

N C
40
147P
360



7956x1

DR. LA CROIX'S
PHYSIOLOGICAL
VIEW OF
MARRIAGE.

A Popular Treatise on the Secret
INFIRMITIES
OF
Youth and Maturity,

ARISING FROM
GENITAL DISEASES IN BOTH SEXES

*With upwards of One Hundred and Twenty-five
Lithographs and Engravings,*

Illustrating the Anatomy, Physiology and Diseases of
the Sexual Organs, their Structure, Uses and
Functions; together with plain directions
for the perfect cure of Syphilis, Gleet,
Strictures, &c., &c.

WITHOUT MERCURY!

To which are added very extensive practical observa-
tions on SEXUAL DEBILITY, arising from Solitary
Habits, causing Nocturnal Seminal Emissions, or
Constitutional Weakness, and its attendant Symp-
toms. The whole illustrated by striking cases from
Dr. LA CROIX'S Private Practice.

The Reproductive Organs of Females.

(Illustrated.)

Menstruation.—Irregularity, or entire suppression
of the Menses.—How to Remedy.—Pregnancy, (illus-
trated by Plates,) at different stages of Gestation,—
How to Prevent Pregnancy.—How to determine when
it Exists.—The Diseases attending it,—and their Re-
medies.

BY M. B. LA CROIX, M. D.,
OF ALBANY, N. Y.

ONE HUNDREDTH EDITION.

TWENTY-FIVE CENTS A COPY

3764 24

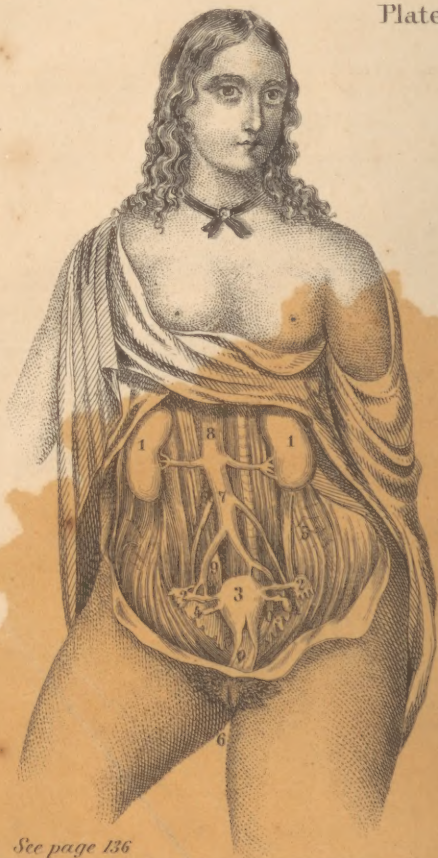
WASHINGTON, D. C. U. S.



DUE TWO WEEKS FROM LAST DATE

L DEC 1 1954





See page 136

ORGANS OF GENERATION &c. &c. 1, 1, Two Kidneys; 2, 2, Fimbria or Fallopian Tubes; 3, Womb; 4, 4, Ovaries; 5, Spermativ Vessels; 6, Vulva or Orifice in the Vagina; 7, Aorta; 8, Vena Cava; 9, Bladder; O Hymen.

DR. LA CROIX'S Physiological View of Marriage.

A POPULAR TREATISE ON THE SECRET

INFIRMITIES OF YOUTH AND MATURITY,

ARISING FROM

GENITAL DISEASES IN BOTH SEXES

With upwards of One Hundred and Twenty-five Colored and Plain Lithographs and Engravings,

Illustrating the Anatomy Physiology and Diseases of the Sexual Organs, their Structure, Uses and Functions, and the various injuries produced in them by *Solitary Habits*, Excesses and Infection. Causes, Symptoms, and Baneful Effects of VENEREAL DISEASES. Together with the plain directions for the perfect cure of Syphilis, Gleet, Strictures, &c., &c.,

Without Mercury!

To which are added very extensive practical observations on

SEXUAL DEBILITY,

Arising from Nocturnal Seminal Emissions, or Constitutional Weakness, and its attendant Sympathies. The whole illustrated by striking cases from Dr. LA CROIX'S Private Practice.

The Reproductive Organs of Females

(Illustrated.)

Menstruation.—Irregularity, or entire suppression of the Menses.—How to Remedy.—Pregnancy, (illustrated by Plates,) at different stages of Gestation.—How to Prevent.—How to determine when it Exists.—The Diseases attending it,—and their remedies.

BY M. B. LA CROIX, M. D.,

OF ALBANY, N. Y.

Graduate of the Medical Department of the Northern University.—Member of the Hospital des Veneriennes, Paris.—Correspondent of the Reformed School of Medicine, and Member of the Medical Society, &c., &c., &c.

One Hundredth Edition.

P. L. GILBERT, PUBLISHER, ALBANY.

W. C. Amey
140
L 147 P
1860

**IMPORTANT FACTS THAT OUGHT TO BE READ
BY EVERY ONE**

SYPHILIS OCCULTA ET LARVATA—LATENT, OR HIDDEN SYPHILIS.—In cases of long duration the venereal virus may, as it were, assimilate with the human system and assume a milder character, that of a lurking poison, yet may even rest for a while and cause in its operation, (latent syphilis). There is no chronic disease whose form syphilis cannot assume, hence the difficulty with most physicians of making a correct diagnosis, and the obstinacy of the disease under all the ordinary means of treatment. The cause which lies at the bottom, the root of the disease, is not detected, and, consequently, the means are inappropriate. To trace the evil to its remote origin, two ways only remain open to us: First, to ascertain whether the patient had been venereally infected TEN, FIFTEEN, or even FIFTY YEARS AGO; and whether, since that time, he has had a series of alternating diversified complaints, frequently intermixed with pauses of apparent health, until the accession of the present malady. Secondly, by observing certain appearances which are only known to the practiced and experienced eye, which present themselves about the genital organs, the face, eyes, mouth, nose, skin, hair, nails, &c., &c., and thus we may learn that the most dissimilar and opposite chronic diseases may be nothing else than the effects and forms of a **LURKING SYPHILIS**. Paralysis, spasms, hypochondriasis, profluvia, and obstructions, hectic, dropsy, and a host of other maladies, all of which may be of a syphilitic nature.

The disease may also be acquired by the application of the virus to any part covered with only a thin epidermis, as the lips, the membrane lining the nasal cavities, the eye-lids, or conjunctiva, to a cut, wound, or sore to any part chafed or abraded. The infection may be received by handling or washing venereal sores; from sponges or cloths used by syphilitic patients; from bed-clothes and second-hand clothing; from the seat in the PRIVY; from food prepared by hands or fingers on which are venereal ulcers; by a KISS; and, in cases of strong susceptibility, by a **SYPHILITIC** breath loaded with the infection; and in various other ways. When any person is afflicted with any of these, or any other diseases which have been derived or inherited from parents who were infected with the **SYPHILITIC** virus—or, when the disease has been contracted by or without cohabiting with an infected male or female; or when, in short, any of the above mentioned diseases have originated from, or are combined with **SYPHILIS**, however acquired (and a *vas*. proportion are produced by this as their primary cause,) Dr. LA CROIX hesitates not to say to all such, that a cure for life is **GUARANTIED** by the use of his medicines, not only from the **SYPHILITIC** disease, but from every other which has originated from, or coalesced with it—the whole shall be driven out together, root and branch.

T U 20 JUL '45

PREFACE.

In introducing my "Physiological View of Marriage" to those who have not yet perused it, I must refer for an explanation of its object and purpose to the "Introduction."

The popularity of the book, as evinced by the enormous sale of previous editions, is of itself a proof of how wide spread is the debasing sin of which it treats, and of how much need there is for instruction and medical aid with reference to it. I have the gratification of knowing that many young men and women (by their own confessions to me) have been arrested in their downward career by the terrible warnings and direful consequences given in the following pages, as the penalties of those secret violations, which consign thousands annually to a premature grave.

Those who have already had the book in their hands will find that its general matter has undergone some revision since my return from Europe, with a view of still further perfecting it, as a *popular* instructor and guide. The alterations will be most apparent in the "Cases" appended to the work, the "Confessions of a Boarding School Miss," a "College Student," and a "Young Married Lady," etc., which will be read with great interest and instruction.

It is a satisfaction in making a patient understand the nature of his malady. By this means he avoids the impositions of quacks. It is a melancholy fact that the greater part of those persons pretending to give advice upon *secret diseases* are empirics that have no medical knowledge, only

as they may have gathered it in a Drug Store, or by promiscuous and undigested reading of works upon the subject, and therefore incompetent to discriminate between the true and false systems which are recommended by different authors. These persons only practice to deceive and ruin their deluded victims. Too indolent to follow their legitimate business, and in no way capacitated to treat the subject of which we speak scientifically and correctly, they substitute impudence and presumption for knowledge and experience. To accomplish their ends with the more certainty, viz: the accumulation of money, they resort to a trickery as contemptible as it is ruinous to all who fall into their hands. In the large cities of New York, Boston and Philadelphia, these uneducated empirics and imposters play a game of trickery upon a large scale. A number of offices are rented by the same individual, which are often located within a stone's throw of each other, or in different sections of the same city, and under assumed and false names, they own each of the offices, to which persons are invited and influenced to go, only to learn to their deep regret that an aggravation of symptoms follow the bad treatment they have received. The deluded and ruined patient has no redress but to bear silently the wrongs and impositions which have been practised upon him, as an *expose* of their villainies would lay open his follies to the world, and sooner than do that, and disgrace his friends, he submits oftentimes to the grosest impositions and extortions. In the cities above named, not over two in each place among the large number who flourish through the columns of the newspapers, are regular educated physicians! Even my own city is not exempt from these "sharpers," who are gulling the public by falsely claiming to be physicians, and who are flooding the country, through the Post Offices, with "circulars" and "pamphlets," (whole pages frequently being copied from my works,) which they put forth as their original productions!

The majority of these vagabonds are of the lowest grade of intellect and responsibility—their practice entirely that of extortion and deceit; their publications are a most heterogeneous mass of piracies, mawkish sentimentality, and forsooth scriptural quotations. These fellows sail under various colors, and assume names as different from their own as English is from Hebrew; and if they fail in one swindle they change their name and take up another, until it has awakened public attention, and the press of this city has cautioned the public against their machinations; and his Honor the Mayor of the city of Albany, and the Chief of Police, have caused circulars to be sent to every Post Master and Newspaper Editor throughout the United States, earnestly requesting their aid in ferreting out those who have been victimized by these “Love Powder” swindlers, and to communicate the circumstances to them immediately. Every man’s security in consulting a stranger must rest more or less on the nominal respectability of the party he applies to, whether the adviser be legal or medical, his unworthiness cannot be concealed, if he be deserving of the censure. The unfortunate and unwary invalid who becomes entrapped within the mesh of these artful schemers, finds too late, to his cost and discomfiture, how grievously he has been deceived. Were the money thus parted with the only consideration, the lesson would be but a slight punishment for the folly committed of seeking counsel from such, but the mischief inflicted on the health, by swallowing their nostrums, is often irretrievable. It is well, then, that the poor invalid should know that these individuals beyond the pale of the medical profession must be consulted with risk. It will be an acceptable service to society if the reader who has attentively perused these pages will forward, under envelope, this book to such of his friends or acquaintances who, as he may have reason to know or suspect, have been the victims to the baneful habits described.

In this way a parent may secretly warn a child, to whom on such a subject he would not openly speak; and a friend may prove the sincerity of his friendship by a like act of untold beneficence. The mode of performing a humane and charitable action need only be pointed out to render obvious its useful application. Then with this book he will have something in his hands to guide him through the danger and peril of his condition, and enable him to judge whether he is properly treated, and whether the person whom he employs, understands the nature of the disease he professes to treat. Such a guide I furnish him. It is a desideratum in this class of medical books which was much wanted. The low price of the book places it within the reach of the poorest class of society. It is printed on new type and good paper, and its lithographic and wood-cut illustrations are of the finest kind, and will prove itself a *faithful adviser*.

M. B. LA CROIX, M. D.,

ALBANY N. Y.

31 Maiden Lane

INTRODUCTION.

THIS little volume was undertaken in the hope that it might be useful. The subject which it embraces, though already treated of by physicians, has not yet been offered to the public in a satisfactory manner. It is no trifling difficulty to treat of it in such a way as not to give offence to the ears of chastity. In discussing this topic, facts must be revealed at which the modesty of some ignorant persons may take alarm. But the illustrious Haller, well observed, "there are no secrets in physiology." This truly great man was perfectly right in his opinion of all "educated and enlightened individuals;" although the mock-modest, the hypocritical, and pharisaical of all classes, pretend to be horrified at the notice of matters of daily occurrence. These must be described plainly, and are chiefly objected to, only by those possessed of a weak, erratic or prurient imagination, who discover nothing to gratify a licentious curiosity, or a depraved mind, in the description—those who pretend to excessive modesty and rigid chastity. Is it not infinitely better, then, that we should innovate a little on the opinions of the world, and break that mysterious and profound silence, which regards the discussion of this topic as either indecorous or mischievous?" Although there are some stupid and hypocritical persons in the medical profession who are even shocked at the consideration of this subject. I would ask these men, have they ever perused the works of Hippocrates, Aristotle, Harvey, Haller, Spallanzani, Hunter, and a thousand other celebrated physicians on the regeneration of the vegetable and animal kingdoms?

I have exerted every endeavor, within the limits of possibility to render this work at once useful and decent.

I have not neglected the diseases of the sexual organs of both sexes in particular study for the past twenty years, and such diseases as arise more immediately from a disorganization of the generative system, whether constitutional or

acquired. My experience in the treatment of cases of this character, in all their varied forms and phases, enables me to speak confidently and truthfully upon the subject. When persons of either sex are about entering into matrimony, they ought to subject themselves to a thorough examination to see if they are in a condition to exercise the marital functions; the easy cares of married life are sometimes disturbed by the suspension of those blessing which concentrate the nuptial wreath, arising from a variety of causes (treated of in the following pages,) which renders the generative powers weak and impotent, yet it can be strengthened, and deficient energy improved into functional power; and the suffering community of either sex, especially those entering into matrimonial life ought to read this book carefully and attentively, and avail themselves of the advice therein offered. In its pages will be found the history, origin, progress, and treatment of venereal diseases, and to a better understanding of the same, an anatomical detail of the male and female organs are given and illustrated, together with every variety of disease to which the sexes are liable. It is a book which has both a negative and positive knowledge. It teaches persons how to avoid contracting diseases, and it under its deathly influence, puts him in possession of the means of its entire cure and removal. It is at once the permanent means of rescuing him from the worst of deaths.

A healthful population is the best ornament and security of a republic, in the same degree as the weak, disordered, effeminate people, surround it with misery and danger. The connecting sympathy between the mind and the body, renders each the repository of the other's maladies, and a shrivelled emaciated form, is seldom stored with a mind of gigantic energy, because the habitual infirmities of the flesh, its ailments and agonies, naturally engender something like a corresponding imbecility in the intellectual faculty.

There are many exceptions to this rule, but the theory is perfectly maintainable. Luxurious habits effeminate the body, and unfit the mind for the noble exercise of its functions; they are mildews which feed upon the blossoms of intellect, rendering that distorted which was originally perfect, by destroying at the same moment both the *vis vitæ* and the beauty which gave it embellishment.

The foundation of a flourishing maturity and healthful old age may be easily laid, and this basis is decided by the

province of the *Parents, Guardians and Tutors* of young persons.

In offering my production to the world, I have been animated by the thought, that the terrible pictures here presented, of the effects of that practice which conducts the miserable beings to the graves' confines--punishments awful enough to deter those in whom virtue is not an inanimate principle--may arrest some young man in his maddened career, before it is irrevocably too late, I desire not to satisfy idle curiosity, but to open the eyes of both sexes. Proper explanations of the causes which create disease and shorten life, enforced by the judicious blending of such examples as are best calculated to impress the memory, awaken the fears, or excite the disgust of the young, could not be otherwise than productive of a beneficial change in the habits of the rising generation, on the contrary while the juvenile mind is carefully kept in ignorance of the baneful consequences of those solitary practices and indulgences which are too common amongst youth (and "like a worm in the bud," feed upon the constitution even while it is forming itself,) the few apprehensions which may now and then arise, are treated as mere speculative terrors, and gradually die away, without producing any effort to check the insidious mischief.

Surely, then the attempt to introduce a method of prevention of *all* these lamentable evils cannot be unworthy the notice of those, upon whom devolves the formation of the minds and morals of the growing community.

For my part, I have been in the daily habit of viewing these melancholy portraits of vitiated mortality, and with the proudest feelings of thankfulness, I can aver, that in *ALL CASES* (except in the most withering instances of *decay*,) success the most eminent has crowned my exertions.

Excesses, likewise, of every kind, are injurious. It is an abuse of that reasoning faculty with which a benevolent Providence has endowed us, to suffer it to remain an inert privilege, while the passions run riot and wanton in the most mischievous prodigality of appetite.

The reader will find in the subsequent pages a classification of the disorders growing out of youthful indiscretions or imprudent maturity; for it is not to be concealed that erring man cannot always in his growth in wisdom keep pace with his increase of years; on the contrary, I have had occasion to observe that age is no security against indiscretion. 427

can the moralist command a greater privilege of indemnity from the consequent maladies, than the youthful prodigal. It is to be remarked, however, that where the foundation and fabric of the constitution have been well laid and tempered, disease must necessarily take a slighter hold, and produce less important changes.

The section relating to stricture, and the peculiar mode of treatment which I have adopted is well worthy the perusal of those who are thus afflicted.

As I proceed in my undertaking, it will be seen that my object is not to promote empiricism, or the circulation of any equivocal remedies. The medicines I employ and endeavor to make efficacious, are those of established reputation, and such as are regularly administered by practitioners in the Hospitals of Europe and on the Continent, under whose professional auspices my own knowledge of their effects has been acquired. Having for the past year devoted my principal time in visiting the Hospitals of Paris, London, Edinburgh, Rome, Venice, Vienna, Dresden, Berlin, etc., I am enabled to introduce in my practice all the new and efficient remedies prescribed in my specialty. Those who now place themselves under my care will have the benefit of my vast and thorough researches in this interesting department of medicine, sanctioned and approved as they are by such men as CIVALE, LENOIR, RICORD, VELPEAU, CHAISSAGNAC, BRECHETRAU, ACTON and CURLINGS, of the French and English Hospitals. The only merit to which I lay claim (and which claim will not be indifferently supported by the cases to be quoted in the progress of this work,) is an originality in the mode of their application; and as my peculiar mode of treatment has acquired a reputation which amply rewards my labors, I have been induced to offer the present observations to the notice, and, I hope, to the commendation of the world.

THE AUTHOR

A POPULAR TREATISE
ON
SEXUAL DISEASES

VENEREAL DISEASE.

THIS dreadful scourge to humanity appears to have been known to the world from an early age. Acrimonious and poisonous matter is secreted by the sexual organs, which is capable of exciting local and perhaps constitutional affections, in those who expose themselves to such poisons, by cohabitation. Celsus enumerates various diseases of the sexual organs, most of which are referable to this source of impure contact; but the hideous and alarming malady was first noticed from the same source towards the close of the fifteenth century, although there exists but little doubt that the disease is of Oriental origin, as different parts of the Old Testament suggest sanative measures against the contraction of diseases, by "ablution and separation to women after delivery and menstruation;" in the Proverbs the inspired writer admonishes the youth to avoid strange women, lest his flesh, and his body be consumed. And in Ecclesiastes it is said, that "whoever joineth himself to adulterers shall become impudent, and that rottenness and worms shall have him to heritage."

It has been a matter of discussion as to the quarter in which the disease originated. It is usually ascribed to the American Continent, and believed to have been imported into Europe by the crews of Columbus on his first or second return home, in 1493 and 1496; but this is rather doubtful, for on his return to Seville, in the spring of 1493, it had been raging in the Spanish army for some weeks, and had spread over Auvergne, Lomhardy, and various other parts of Italy; and in the course of the summer months, it was observed in Saxony, Brandenburg, Brunswick, Mecklenburg, and espe

cially Strasburg, as all the German writers admit; and even at Cracow, in Poland; while Fracastorio, who was an active witness of the progress of the disease, asserts, that it was even ravaging a considerable part of Asia and Africa as well as Europe. The fabled origin of the disease is attributed by Fracastorio in a very elegant poem to his hero "Syphilus," who brought down the disease upon himself and the world at large as a curse for having insulted Appollo while tending the flocks of king Alcithus, while a German clergyman of Ruffach, by the name of Matern Berton, declares it to have been a punishment inflicted by the Almighty on Charles VIII, and his subjects, in consequence of his having carried the Dutchess Anne, of Bretagne, from the Emperor Maximilian, to whom she had been betrothed.

The character of the disease during the present century appears to have assumed by degrees a modified form, and has lost a great deal of its virulence of former times. This doubtless is owing to the instinctive powers or *vis medicatrix naturæ*, constantly laboring to subdue it, which wears out its strength, and renders it manageable under the most simple remedies; and in the earlier periods of manifestations yields at once to the application of a little powder which I am in the constant practice of using among my patients. One or two applications is all that is necessary to ensure speedy and permanent relief; and the patient is never subjected to the necessity of taking any medicine, if we may except one or two drastic purgatives. I will speak more at length of the treatment in another part of this work.

GENERATIVE ORGANS OF THE MALE.

In order that my readers may comprehend more fully the effects of disease upon the organs of generation, it is essential that they should become acquainted with the anatomical structure of the parts, the sympathies and physical relations.

Genital organs and appendages in the male, consist of a secretory and excretory apparatus, composed of the following parts: two glands, called *testicles*; the provisional excretory canals, the *vasa deferentia*; two reservoirs for the spermatic fluid during the longer or shorter intervals of its expulsion, named the *vesiculæ seminales*; and certain ultimate excretory canals, the *ejaculatory ducts and the ure-*

Urethra. To this latter canal is annexed an erectile structure, which enables it to assume the condition necessary for the ejection of the fecundating fluid: together they form the *penis*. The *prostrate gland* and *Cowpers glands* yields secretions, the use of which is connected with the generative functions: they may be regarded as appendages to the *urethra*.

THE TESTICLES.

The *testicles*, thus named from the Latin word *testes*, which signifies evidences, because they show the strength and vigor of man. They are also called *didymes*, that is to say, twins, there being nearly always two. Men have been seen, who have had three, and even four; and others whom nature had reduced to one only. It must not, however, be supposed, that the first were champions of love; the profligate liquor, divided into several organs, lost much of its activity; and observation confirm, that men who seem to be so well provided, do not always enjoy the satisfaction of becoming fathers. It is otherwise with those who have no more than one testicle; I have known some of these who were exceedingly fecund, and to whom (which it is of importance, to observe,) individuals of both sexes owe their birth.

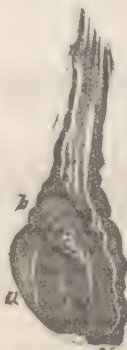
We define the testicles, the glandulous bodies inclosed in the *scrotum*, a species of bag and ordinarily situated below the abdomen. We say ordinarily; for we sometimes meet with persons who have these organs concealed in the lower belly; and those individuals are much more inclined to the pleasures of love, than others.* It moreover, frequently happens to infants, that these parts remain fixed in their passage; and sometimes they do not fall into the *scrotum* until the age of puberty. The figure of the testicle is oval, a little flatish on each of the sides. Their bulk differs according to ages; they are very small until the age of puber-

* The enclosed testicles, by rendering the seed abundantly more vivid, continually irritate the organs of voluptuousness; but this liquor also cannot be much disposed to fecundity, since it is not allowed time to attain a state of sufficient perfection.

ty, but then they augment in size, and acquire that of a small hen's or a large pigeon's egg; the right testicle is nearly always somewhat larger than the left. The two illustrations subjoined show the testicles in their natural situation.

(Fig. 10.)

(Fig. 11.)

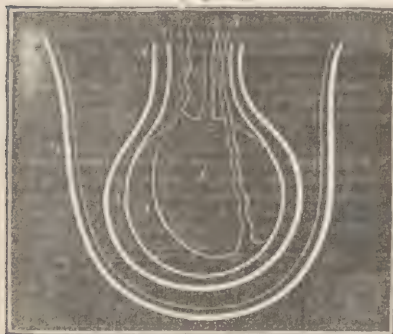


- a. Body of the Testicle.
- b. Commencement of the Epididymis.
- c. End of ditto.
- d. Vas Deferens.

We further consider these parts, their integuments. The first is the *scrotum*; and this is no more than a continuation of the skin divided into two parts by a projecting line, in the shape of a suture, which anatomists have named *rapha*; it commences at the gland (where it is *frenum*, or *bridle*;) and terminates at the anus. The *scrotum*, inside, is lined with a membranous flesh, which may be regarded as a real cutaneous muscle; this muscle is called *dartos*; and it furnishes a particular integument to each testicle; between the sloping or union of these two fleshy integuments, a partition is formed that separates the two parts of the cavity which makes the *scrotum*. The *dartos*, as I have already observed, may be regarded as a muscle; and to its contraction must be attributed the wrinkles and tightness of the *scrotum*; we may judge of the health and vigor of a man, when the action of this muscle presses the testicles and appears to

make them ascend. The other particular integuments of the testicles are three in number. The first is called *vaginalis*, it not only covers all the particular vessels of the testicles, by closely fastening itself to them, but even their body; this integument is again covered, in part, through the expansion of a muscle, named *cremaster*, which suspends the testicles, and raises them in the act of generation. Under the *tunica vaginalis*, we remark another, to which *peritestes* has been given; it is a bag which envelopes the testicle on every side. Lastly, the third membrane belonging to this part, and which immediately touches its substance is thus named by reason of its color. The annexed design will explain the coats and facilitate the understanding of subsequent descriptions :

(Fig. 12.)

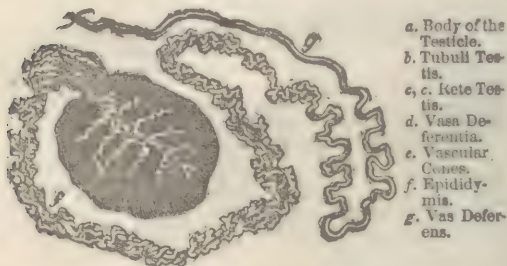


1. Body of the Testicle.
2. Epididymis.
3. Vas Deferens.
4. Spermatic Artery.
5. Veins.
6. Cremaster Muscle.
7. Tunica Albuginea.
8. Tunica Vaginalis.
9. Scrotum.
- 3, 4, 5, 6, and 8, constituting the Spermatic Chord.

No sooner is an incision made in this last tunicle than we discover the substance of the testicle, which is white, soft and loose, because it is composed of an infinity of fine vessels, that perceptibly leave behind the color of the fluid contained in them. These particular vessels are called the *spermatic arteries*, the *spermatic veins*, the *lymphatic veins*, the *nerves*, the *secretory* and *excretory* vessels. On the upper side of the testicle, we perceive a long body, the figure

of which nearly resembles that of a caterpillar. It is called *epididymis* on account of its situation. The substance of this part is the same as that of the testicle; and the vessels of which it is composed, make an infinity of serpentine contours: the *epididymis* terminates at the extremities of two eminences, the most considerable of which is named, the head of the *epididymis*, and the smallest is called the tail. At this last commences on each side, the *vasa deferentia*. The following description relates to the accompanying sketch:

(Fig. 13)



- a. Body of the Testicle.
- b. Tubuli Testis.
- c, c. Rete Testis.
- d. Vasa Deferentia.
- e. Vascular Cones.
- f. Epididymis.
- g. Vas Deferens.

The use of the testicles is to filtrate the seminal liquor and to separate the blood from it, as will elsewhere be shown; that of the *epididymis* is to receive it immediately from the testicles, for transmitting it to the seminal vesicles by the different canals. The *seminal vesicles* are two membranous and cellular reservoirs, situated at the posterior and inferior part of the bladder. Their ordinary length is three finger's breadth, and their broadest part is called the bottom; and the narrowest the neck, to which is continued a particular conduit, called the *ejaculator*. We may see in the above engraving the different conduits that transmit the seed of the *epididymis* to the seminal vesicles. The ejaculatory conduits are two small vessels that empty themselves into the urethra, nearly at the neck of the bladder, after having traversed a glandular body sufficiently firm, that embraces the neck of the bladder, and the commencement of the urethra.

The following drawing represents the Prostate Gland, the *Vesiculæ Seminales*, and the Bladder.

(Fig. 14.)



- a, a.* Prostate Gland.
- b.* Gland cut away to show the Ducts of the *Vesiculæ*.
- c.* Ends of the Ducts.
- d, d.* Cells of the *Vesiculæ*.
- e.* Left Vas Deferens, also cut open to show its connexion with the *Vesiculæ*.
- f.* Right Vas Deferens.
- g, g.* Openings of the Vas Deferens and *Vesiculæ* into the Urethra.
- h.* Bladder.
- i.* Ureter.

This gland is known as the *prostate*. It is formed through the assemblage of several other glands, whose exterior orifices, to the number of ten or twelve, open before an eminence named *veru-montanum*. The use of the prostate is to separate a soft and oily humor, nearly resembling the seed, which lies in the canal of the urethra, and mixing with the seed in its ejaculation serves it as a vehicle, impedes the dissipation of its spirituous parts, and preserves the urethra from the acrimony of the urine.

THE PENIS.

It will be unnecessary for me to describe the form of this organ, but simply say that it is attached and adheres to the roots of the *os pubis*. The parts which compose the penis,

may be distinguished, with regard to their situation, by containers and enclosers. The first are the *skin*, the *cellular web* that is remarked under it, and particular membrane, which seems to be formed by the sprouting of a ligament that fastens the penis to the *os pubis*, and which is called the supporter of the penis.

The cut below shows a section of the cavernous body, showing the blood vessels that go to it and cause a distension or erection of the penis :

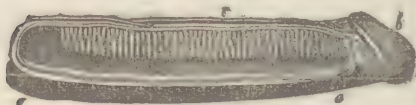
(Fig. 15.)



- a. Urethic part.—b. Glans.—c. Dorsal Artery serving the Glans.—
d. Dorsal Artery serving of the interior of the Corpus Cavernosum.—e, f. Deep seated Arteries.

The skin which again covers this part, has a reduplication to its extremity ; and it is this reduplication that we name the *prepuce*.

(Fig. 16.)

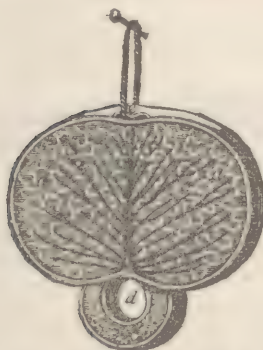


- a. Urethra.—b. Glans.—c. Dorsal Vein.—d. Septum.—e. Vessels.

In the cut above we see the septum or division of the cavernous bodies, in which are seen the vessels by which, when the erection of the penis subsides, the blood passes into the dorsal vein of the penis.

This cut is a section of the penis, showing the three bodies:

(Fig. 17.)



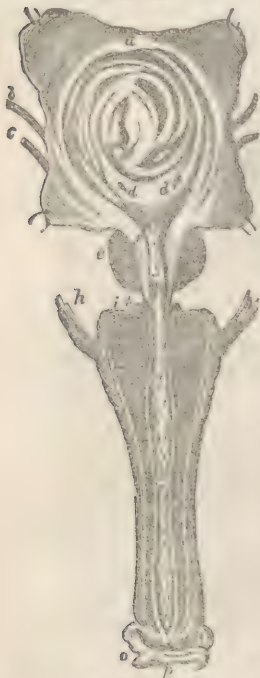
- a. Corpora Cavernosa.
- b. The division or Reptum.
- c. Corpus Spongiosum.
- d. Urethra.
- e. The great vein of the Penis.

The enclosing parts are the two *cavernous bodies*, the *urethra* and the *gland* to which must be joined the muscles. The *urethra* is a long and curved canal, that commences at the neck of the bladder, and ends at the extremity of the gland. The commencement of this conduit is embraced by the prostate gland.

The interior part of the urethra is very glossy and smooth; we remark in it several orifices, that are the conduits of the lower *prostates*, and those of several other glands that furnish a mucilaginous humor, of which I shall speak hereafter.

Besides the ligament of which I have spoken, that thoroughly ties the penis to the *os pubis*, and affords it great assistance; not alone during erection, but likewise when it is soft and relapsed, the penis has six muscles, three on each side: two *erectores*; two *acceleratores*, and two *transversales*. They take their enomination from their use, the first aid the erection of the penis, when the cavernous bodies extend themselves; the second facilitates the emission of the

seed, while, being shortened, they compress the seminal vesicles and oblige the liquor there contained to enter the (Fig. 18.)



- a.** Bladder, or receptacle of urine.
- b.** Ureters, or passages through which the urine comes from the kidneys, where it is formed, to the bladder.
- c.** Vas Deferens, through which the semen passes from the testicle, where it is formed, to the seminal vesicles, where it is matured.
- d, d.** Openings of Ureters into the bladder.
- e.** Prostate Gland.
- f.** Orifices of excretory ducts.
- g.** Openings of the seminal ducts.
- h.** Ischio-cavernous muscles.
- i.** Bulb of Urethra divided.
- k.** Cowpers Glands.
- l.** Wide part of Urethra.
- m.** Narrow part.
- n.** Fossa Navicularis, usually affected in gonorrhoea.
- o p.** Prepuce.

from whence it issues with impetuosity, and the
 te in their operation the conduit of the urethra, for
 g the passage of the urine, or the seed

THE BLADDER AND KIDNEYS.

The following diagram shows the bladder and its muscular coats, and also its neck imbedded in the prostate gland (Fig. 19.)



1. The entire kidney.—2. Its cortical, or secreting part.—3. The papilla.—4. The pelvis.—5. The ureter.—6. The bladder.—7. The detrusor muscle.—8. The sphincter muscle.—9. Prostate gland.—10. Neck of the bladder.

The bladder is seen distended, and, of course, as detached from the body. The kidneys are also seen — one in its natural state, the other divided, to show its inner structure : the kidneys and their ureters are crossed to save space in the sketch.

The bladder is an oval sack, and is the reservoir for the urine, which is secreted in the kidneys, and passes into the two latter ducts, called ureters, and from thence into the bladder. The bladder is shaped somewhat like a pear, but this shape is varied by its contents, and the relative condition of its adjacent parts. Thus when the bladder is full, its upper part may be felt rising above the pubis, that portion of the lower part of the belly that is covered with hair. In very fat persons the bladder is flattened by the weight of the intestines, and obliged to find room where it can, as in pregnant women. Anatomists, when describing the bladder, speak of its body, base, or upper part, sides and neck, where the urethra, or water passage begins, and which is surrounded by the prostate gland. These parts are seen in the engraving on the preceding page.

The bladder is composed of several coats. There is a peculiar membrane investing the important structures in the abdomen, called the peritoneum. The base and back part of the bladder is covered by a portion of this peritoneum, which in a measure supports the bladder in its position, and also exercises certain properties, which may hereafter be alluded to, I have described all the parts connected with the organs of generation in the male, without a desire of making a display of anatomical knowledge. The muscles connected with these organs having complicated names, I shall be excused in not giving them. Nor have I deemed it necessary in a popular work to give the binding and the insertions of the muscles, or of the names of the nerves and vessels that are distributed to the organs of generation, and the reason for my not doing so is, that I should only be understood by men versed in anatomy, of which I am not at all solicitous, but simply to be intelligible to the general reader.

DISEASES OF THE URETHRA, OR URINARY PASSAGE.

Gonorrhœa.—This disease was for many years supposed to be a local effect of that poison which, when communi-

cated to the system, produces syphilis. It is true that the disease is received in the same manner, and by the same organs, in cohabiting with an infected person, yet it is a disease specifically different from syphilis, which is perfectly clear from the following facts. Its appearance did not commence till more than a hundred years after that of syphilis and it will continue for months without any syphilitic symptoms showing themselves, putting at rest the old and erroneous doctrine of their being one and the same disease, and that gonorrhœa can run into or assume a syphilitic form. The difference, then, between the two diseases is, that gonorrhœa is a local, and syphilis a constitutional disease.

Symptoms of Gonorrhœa, or Clap.—A longer or shorter time after an impure connexion, as three, six, fifteen days, or more, the patient experiences a sense of heat, or itching at the external orifice of the urethra, or urinary passage, which at first is more agreeable than painful, but which, in a day or two becomes intolerable, and especially in voiding urine. There is redness of the orifice of the water passage, which may extend along the whole of the tube to the bladder, so that the inflammation may be partial or general. The stream of urine is now observed to be changed in appearance, it is diminished in size, or forked, or the urine is passed in small quantities, and sometimes even in drops. A slight whitish or greenish discharge is now perceived to issue from the urethra, and there are strong painful erections of the penis at night, soon after the patient becomes warm in bed.



About the third, fourth, or fifth day from the commencement, there may be pains in one or both groins, along one or both spermatic cords, in the testis, scrotum, and under this part, which are increased on evacuating the bladder or bowels. The discharge now becomes abundant, the urine is deeply stained, there is frequent desire to pass the urine, accompanied by severe burning pain, the stream of urine is more or less altered, the glans penis becomes extremely tender and very red, the foreskin, or prepuce, sometimes becomes swollen and tightened over the head of the penis,

from which it cannot be drawn back, constituting that form of disease known by the name of *phymosis*: the testicles are painful, there is pain and sense of weight in the perineum, which prevents the sufferer from walking, and renders him very grotesque. The erections of the penis are now almost constant, especially at night, and so painful that the organ may be curved from above downwards, constituting the disease called *chordee*. The pain extends to the testicles, which become so sensitive as to be required to be supported with a suspensory bandage, or that the sufferer should repose on his back and support them with a handkerchief. Sometimes the *prepuce*, by disease, may be drawn around the neck of the penis, and in that state become so inflamed as to resist any efforts to draw it over the glans, and from the swelling and tightened pressure on the penis, a kind of ligature is created; and, unless immediately remedied, the result will, as it has often done, prove disastrous.

(Fig. 21.)



The circulation of the blood in the head of the penis is cut off, and it puts on a black appearance, and if the ligature be not removed or divided, mortification takes place, and the tip or nose of the penis sloughs off, or dies away. This state of prepuce is called *paraphimosis*. The accompanying diagram exhibits the foreskin in this state.

Hernia humoralis, or swelled Testicles.—When the symptoms are intense, the pain is transferred from the urethra to one or both testicles, which may become extremely painful, swollen, and inflamed; and in such cases the ure-

thral discharge generally ceases, or is very much diminished. When one or both testicles are inflamed, they may suppurate or become disorganized, or permanently caloused, or hardened, and then lose their function of secreting, when incurable impotency or sterility may be the result.

The gonorrhoea poison is capable of producing a similar discharge from other parts to which it may be applied, particularly if that part be a *mucous membrane*, such as the

covering to the eyes, and in the nose, and it is often done through ignorance or carelessness on the part of the patient who is not aware of the serious consequences which may result from applying the finger or towel to the eyes and nose. Great pain and profuse discharge is sure to follow, and unless prompt measures are resorted to, the eyes will be surely destroyed.

(Fig. 23.)



The disease is of course infectious and a patient may take it from using a water-closet that has been visited by an infectious person just before, and by any other means whereby the matter may be communicated, as well as by sexual intercourse. If the mucous covering of the glans penis is allowed to remain covered with the discharge, it will become excoriated, and chaps and warts will spring up speedily and plentifully, adhering to it as shown by the engraving. Cleanliness in those parts are,

therefore, absolutely necessary, to escape these vexatious difficulties.

Balanitis.—Men, who, from the structure of the penis, are often subjected to a troublesome itching and pain, followed by inflammation and patchy excoriation, differing from the disease which we have been describing, yet may follow sexual intercourse, which we call *balanitis*.

TREATMENT OF GONORRHOEA, OR CLAP.

In the treatment of this disease the patient should keep as quiet as possible, and make use of diluent drinks, antiphlogistic regimen, cooling laxatives and topical applications. The remedies employed are of two kinds, and of very opposite characters; stimulant and sedative. Both, also, are used generally and locally; with a view of taking off the irritation indirectly, by exciting a new action; or directly by rendering the parts torpid to the existing action, and destroying the virulence of the disease, thus allowing it to die away of its own accord. I have often cured cases in forty-eight hours by local application, the patient suffering no pain from its use, but this must be done at the very first

appearance of disease, before there is any redness at the orifice, or pain in making water. The *modus operandi* of this remedy, is to destroy the virus at once, rendering it perfectly harmless and inutile. If there is a slight itching and a feeling of warmth imparted to the urethra, as the urine passes out, then the following solution is the most applicable, and may be used at *once*, but the greatest caution must be observed, or else it may prove highly injurious, and the disease thereby protracted. Remember to use it *once only*

(No. 1.)

Argent. Nitric.....	8 grs.
Aq. Distill.	1 oz.

This will cause a severe inflammation for a few hours, the object of which is, to bring on an entire new action, which will destroy the disease and throw it off. It must be injected in the penis by means of a *glass syringe*, as a pewter one destroys the medicinal powers of the application. Should there be much heat or tenderness after employing the injection, a cooling lotion like the following may be applied frequently during the day :

(No. 2.)

Liq. Plumbi Sub. Acetatis.....	1 drachm.
Tinct. Opii.	$\frac{1}{2}$ do.
Aq. Distill.	8 oz.

As soon as the patient suspects or perceives the approach of Gonorrhoea, he must abstain from beer, ale, cider, wine, brandy, and all spirituous or fermented liquors; also raw food, or such as has been preserved by salt, vinegar, or spice. Aperient medicines must be taken, and cleanliness must be observed. The next day after using the above injection, the patient may take a heaping teaspoonful of the following powder into half a teacup of water, three times a day before meals :

(No. 3.)

Pip. Cubeb. rec. Pulv.	2 oz.
Potassi Bitartras,	1 "

This powder should be continued for three days, at least, after all running has disappeared. It will be remembered, that only at the first stage of the disease, the above treat-

ment can be of any use, as a later period would only aggravate and protract the malady.

In *very painful* cases a warm bath is highly beneficial, and the following drink, if possible should be taken during the day :

(No. 4.)

Fol. Malva, 2 oz.
Rad. Althea,
Sem. Cannabis, each 1 lb.

Boil a tablespoonful with six cups of water, and use it as a tea.

As soon as all inflammation and pain has subsided (and not before) take the following to a druggist who will understand this, as well as the other prescriptions that you may take him.

(No. 5.)

Bals. Copaib.
Syrup Tolu,
" Papaver ana, each 1 oz.
Aq. Menth, Piperital, 2 "
Gum Arab, q. s.
Aq. Flor. Aurant, 2 drachms.

Dose.—One tablespoonful three times a day before meals, shake it well each time before taking it.

This I have found a very agreeable and useful preparation and in former years cured many thousand patients with it, and in the absence of the present remedies which I now employ I would regard it as the very best extant.—If I could not get the article which I am now using in my practice, a prescription of which I would have no object to sending to any of my patients, but it would do them no good, as I am not aware that any one imports it into the country but myself, and hence, druggists would not be likely to keep it) I would resort to it again. Still I will give my readers a little of the history of the virtues of the plant I am now using ; which I compound in a form of a pill, and coat it over with sugar, so that it may be easily taken, and under all circumstances. It is a mountainous plant, growing spontaneously, far in the interior of the Hawaii Islands, but is also cultivated on the plains near the sea. A medical friend writing to me from that far distant country says, "In regard to your en-

quiries respecting the plant which you mention, I would say, if I were among the aged and thinking natives of our own place,* I should make some enquiries respecting the history and virtues which have been ascribed to it, as I cannot. I will state the general knowledge which I have gathered in the eighteen years I have been among this people. The plant belongs to the botanical class Piper, and the species is Piper Methysticum. The root has no particular taste resembling the piper, and having never seen the fruit of the plant, I cannot say whether, in taste, it has any resemblance to Piper Cubeb. The effect, as shown upon the natives, in excessive doses and long continued, is inflammation of the eyes. The effect when long used also, is to throw off the cuticle of the skin, a desquamation, which I attributed to its powerful cathartic properties, still I will not attempt to explain it may be owing to other qualities, I think, however, it would be classed among cathartics. Its effect upon gonorrhoea is magic—particularly among Europeans. The natives use it so much for its intoxicating qualities, that I have not been quite so successful with them in its use, uncombined with the Copaliba resin, and so far as I am acquainted, all classes of natives prefer this medicine in the cure of gonorrhoea. I have used it successfully in recent cases of syphilis. It fails entirely, (often I know) to heal the old ulcers, which we have supposed to be of a syphilitic character. As a remedy for gonorrhoea, it deserves a thorough trial, for I believe in the hands of good physicians it will become a valuable remedy."

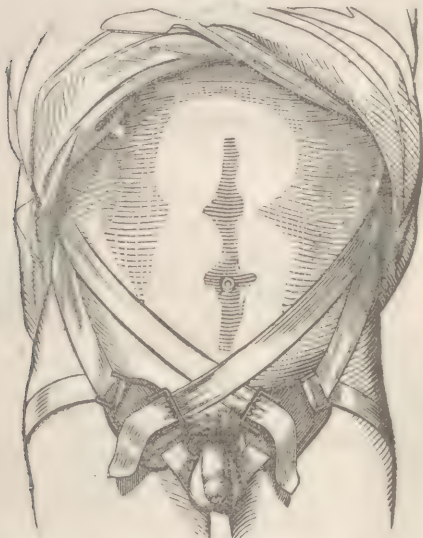
I have tested the virtues of the plant for the last three years, and its success has been unparalleled. In addition to the prescription which I have furnished above, (No. 5.) I might add many more, but not as good. There are a great many quack remedies which were once very popular in the cure of this disease; such, for instance, as "Cherry's Astringent Pills for Gleet," "Milk of Copavei," "Dr. Potts's Eradicator," "French Specific, Crossman's or Cross's Specific Mixture," "Chapman's Mixture," "Peruvian Mixture," "Jesuit's Drops," "Parisian Specific," Dr. Wray's "Unfortunate's Friend," the last, and by far the *most dangerous* quack medicine is "Hunter's Red Drops." The recipes of

* The gentleman was absent from his home at the time.

any or all of them will be cheerfully furnished to any one on application by letter, "post paid," or otherwise.

The complications attendant upon gonorrhœa are sometimes very troublesome, and require a little notice; the first of which we speak is *sympathetic buboes*, or enlargement of the glands in one or both groins. This disease is a common consequence of severe clap, but they are easily removed by confinement to bed or sofa, cold lotions leeches

(Fig. 24.)



and, when they become chronic, by iodine. They are of little consequence in either sex, when there is no chancre,

ulcers, or excoriations on the genitals. Buboës are often very obstinate in scrofulous subjects, and may require weeks or months for their removal. They are generally removed by cold lotions and iodine. I find great advantages from pressure made by means of a pad, &c. See diagram on the preceding page.

Phymosis and Paraphymosis.—In case of phymosis, when the glans cannot be uncovered, the internal membrane of the prepuce becomes inflamed from the accumulation of the natural secretion, or from the acrid matter of chancres or urethritis, and an artificial opening may be caused by ulceration. In such case it may be necessary to subdue inflammation, and divide the prepuce by incision in the manner shown by the following engraving :

(Fig. 25.)



This operation is also necessary in natural or congenital phymosis, when the flow of urine is impeded; as well as in

(fig. 26.)



cases of adults, on account of the compression of the glans, during erection, and the prevention of sexual commerce. (See fig. 26.)

A gentleman aged twenty-five years, a merchant at the west, while in New York, was attacked with paraphimosis accompanied by considerable swelling of the glans penis which was three times larger than the natural size, and the prepuce was also very much swollen. He applied to an advertising empiric while there, who employed such long continued and severe pressure, as to cause fainting; but without reducing the parts to their natural situation. He left that city in the five

o'clock boat for Albany, I was called to see him. An intense inflammation had supervened, and though I resorted to the usual means to arrest the progress of disease, sloughing set in, and destroyed two inches of the penis within thirty-four hours from the time of the harsh treatment. The young man remained with me until he entirely recovered.

The disease may be acute or chronic. In acute form the prepuce, which is distended with serum, ought to be punctured with a lancet, so as to reduce its size; the penis should then be extended, pressure made on the swollen glans, between the thumbs and fingers, so as to force the blood into the spongy tissue of the urethra, which supplies it, and when the glans are reduced to the ordinary size, or nearly so, the prepuce may be easily drawn over it. But when this cannot be done, the edge of the prepuce ought to be incised. Those who do not understand the anatomy of the part ought not to meddle with it. I knew the case of a young gentleman who was improperly treated, the enlargement became permanent, and he was prevented from marrying on account of his impotence, although he might have obtained a large fortune.

Hernia Humoralis Orchitis, Inflammation or Swelling of the Testicles.—The best treatment consists in confinement to bed, or a sofa, cold lotions, repeated leeching, fomentation, and other reducing remedies. A suspensory bandage, or handkerchief so applied as to support the affected organ, and prevent its weight from stretching on the nerves

that supply it, will, in general afford great relief. The testicle is liable to many diseases which destroy its function. I shall merely add here, that there may be atrophy, or wasting of the testicle, induced by gonorrhœa or external injury, of which I will speak hereafter.

(Fig. 27.)



Enlargement of the Epididymis and Spermatic cord. — This disease often follows inflammation of the testicle, and may impede the transmission of the semen in its proper receptacle. It may be cured by mechanical support, and compression by means of adhesive straps, as shown in the diagram. There is another troublesome and painful accompaniment to clap, which prevents the patient from sleeping at night, called *Chordee*, (painful erections,) to relieve which take:

Lactuac.
 Camphor. each 3 drachms.
 For twenty pills. One pill four times a day.

Balanitis.—This, it will be remembered, is an excoriation of the glans penis and the lining of the prepuce, accompa-

nied by a thick purulent discharge, unpleasant to the smell. *Treatment*.—Pass a small piece of Argent. Nit. over the diseased surface, (which should previously be well dried with lint,) simply to whiten it, and, during the following days, keep a piece of dry lint constantly between the glans and the prepuce, washing the diseased parts with the following solution :

(No. 7.)

Liq. Plumb. Sub. Acet	1 drachm.
Aq. Distill.....	8 oz.

Wash three or four times a day ; or sprinkle the following powder on them :

(No. 8.)

Plumb. Subcarb.
Pulv. Cinchoni.
Acidi Tannia.

For external application.

Avoid taking too much exercise, and abstain from the use of stimulating drinks. If the foreskin swells so as to resist an effort to draw it back or forward, a surgeon should be consulted immediately, or all the consequences attending phymosis or paraphymosis, would be very sure to follow.

Gleet.—When gonorrhœa is neglected or badly treated, it leaves as a sequel, a troublesome discharge of a thin watery character, without pain in passing urine, and which we call *gleet*. Persons affected with gleet ought not to marry until the disease is cured, or has entirely disappeared for some weeks. The usual method of treating this disease is by stimulating injections of nitrate of silver, eight grains to the ounce. Cubebs and balsam of copaiba and oil cubebs, bougies, cold sea-bathing, and local bathing of the genitals with salt water, blisters, &c. But nothing has succeeded so well as my "*extract of ava*," it has cured obstinate gleets from one to twenty years standing, in truth, I may say it has never failed, when persevered in.

Morbid irritability of the Urethra.—This annoying difficulty often harrasses the patient after all discharges disappear. There is a constant tingling, partially a pleasurable sensation, drawing the attention perpetually to the urethra, or there is felt some particular heat or pain in the act of passing water. These feelings do not always indicate a venereal affection ; they appear to depend upon local irritation.

perhaps induced by a morbid condition of the urine. The treatment consists in temperate diet, moderately laxative medicines, and now and then local applications. It ought to be arrested at once by the proper treatment, or else it will end in gleet or stricture. My plan, which has never failed, is cauterising the parts with nitrate of silver, by means of Ladlemand's instrument, (the "Porte Caustique,") it cures in one or two applications.

On Stricture of the Urethra.—Of all the diseases of the genito-urinary apparatus, that which is about to occupy our attention is certainly the most frequent; and which may be followed by the most prompt and fatal accidents, when those who are attacked seek too late the assistance of art, or trust themselves to imprudent hands, and to physicians little skilled in the treatment of this affection. Stricture is a disease of great prevalence and is the most frequent result of acute inflammation, arising from clap, masturbation or external injury. When it arises from clap, it is the consequence of inattention in the perfect cure of the primary disease. In the first stage of the disease, it would be difficult even for the patient to suspect the existence of an incipient stricture; but by degrees the stream of urine coming from the bladder, and finding a point of the canal which resists its passage, the invalid finds that the process of urinating engages more time than formerly. When, after one or several attacks of clap, especially when irritating injections have been employed, a small whitish, but not abundant discharge, is observed to remain, which agglutinates the lip of the *meatus*, or orifice every morning, when small mucous filaments are seen floating in the urine, an *incipient stricture* may be suspected. At this first period there has been produced hardly any change in the emission of the urine; the stream is almost as large as before, and has not appreciably diminished in volume. The patient, however, sometimes experiences a slight embarrassment in the urethra; but they attribute it to any other cause; the discharge alone attracts their attention. If the canal be explored with the sound or an ordinary bougie, we can in many cases penetrate as far as the bladder, without *meeting any obstacle*, and without obtaining the prim of a stricture, which, however, *exists* on some point of the urethra. Thus an inflammation attacks the mucous membrane of the urethra, no matter from what cause, it *passes* into the chronic state, and one or several points of

the membrane may become the seat of a very circumscribed engorgement, which, if it be not always followed by a well marked indentation, deprives the mucous tissues of its natural extensibility, and if an examination could be made at this point by laying open the urethra, as exhibited in the following diagram:

(Fig. 23.)



A.—Signifying the urethra cut open.

B.—The lacunæ and the cut end of the bougie to show the continuation of the urethra.

There will be found upon the interior portion, small whitish filiform lines, situated transversely, slightly, or not at all projecting to the eye, but which becomes so upon passing the nail or a sound along the urethra, from behind forwards, and which are easily caught by the exploration.

In the next stage of the stricture the membrane is more projecting than those which I have mentioned; they are thicker than these last, and are the result of a very decided

induration of the mucous membrane. These indurations appear sometimes to be formed by the cicatrice of an ulceration. They often exhibit the appearance of a scar produced by a burn. The calibre of the canal is lessened, and there is an evident diminution of the stream of urine, and if there should be a moderate sized instrument introduced, it would meet with resistance, still by a little force it would yield, and pass the obstruction pretty easy. This is called a *valvular or dilatable stricture*.

If the acute inflammation of the mucous membrane of the urethra extend to the subjacent tissues, and there pass also into the chronic state, induration, callosities, and nodes, may be there found in the point primarily affected. These strictures, which rarely occur in persons who have never been subjected to cauterization, are much more frequent in those upon whom the caustic has been often and too deeply applied. In this case it is easy to conceive that, on account of the often repeated application of the nitrate of silver, causing the chronic inflammation, which existed in the mucous membrane, to pass to the acute state, the surrounding parts become engorged in a greater or less extent; and at a later period this engorgement produces indurations and nodes, which are felt by the finger through the canal. These strictures are often formed by cicatrices, either in consequence of wounds or fistulæ of the urethra. This is what is termed *callous, or permanent stricture*.

Sometimes a very severe inflammation of the mucous membrane, will cause a great afflux of blood into the spongy tissue, and this state of turgescence, which is only temporary, will cause a spasmodic contraction of the muscular fibres, which surrounds the portion of the urethra situated between the bulb and the prostate gland; they are particularly observed in nervous subjects during the course of an acute gonorrhœa, or after venereal excesses, and is called *spasmodic stricture*.

Such are the four forms under which stricture are most frequently met with. It has been said that vegetations and fleshy excrescences sometimes appear in the urethra, but very rarely. I know of only one case, and that was a woman who was admitted in one of the wards of a venereal hospital, which I was attending, who had a vegetation of several lines in the interior of the urethra.

A stricture is emphatically progressive in its nature, and in a person of temperate habits will remain sometimes ten or fifteen years without passing from one stage into another, and twenty or thirty years may have elapsed before it is a fully developed case, that is, before it assumes the same form of catarrhs or permanent stricture. And there is this peculiarity about the disease, that when it once begins, it goes on rapidly or slowly to its full development, unless the physician is called to arrest and put an end to it by judicious means, *it will never wear itself out, unassisted by art.*

The causes of Stricture.—As I have remarked the causes of stricture are generally the effects of a chronic inflammation of the mucous membrane, most often produced by one or several attacks of clap, and sometimes by the use of injections, that is, the abuse of this remedy, as a means of cure. I believe from the opportunities which I have enjoyed for forming an opinion, that strictures are much more commonly occasioned by a long standing gonorrhœa, or gleet, than from a judicious employment of injections. These chronic discharges, which, consisting only of a few drops of mucus, harrass the unfortunate patients for months, and even years, to such a degree, as to cause a disregard for everything else, and to induce the most melancholy ideas. The discharge, it is true, is not contagious; if, however, an individual affected by it, commit excesses with a female, even one in good health, it increases, and may very soon, in some cases, constitute a genuine clap, which may be communicated. I have seen cases which I believe to result from the improper manner in which they have been treated. A urethral discharge among the unprofessional, is too commonly regarded as a slight affection, and they scarcely give it a thought, unless the inflammatory symptoms, being somewhat severe, rendering it difficult and painful to walk, force them to keep their chamber. A little greater simplicity in diet is all they impose upon themselves. Some, impatient to be relieved from a discharge which annoys them, resort to remedies, more or less energetic, which, if they do not suddenly arrest the disease, only abate its progress; others, more indifferent, allow the mucous membrane to become habituated to a morbid secretion, by opposing no treatment to the evil. Individuals in the higher ranks of society, impatient to return to their pleasures or their business, importune, before the proper time, too obliging physicians, who administer to them,

too early, medicines, which at a later stage, would have produced a good effect, but which, at a period when the disease is not sufficiently advanced, derange its progress, and induce it to pass into a chronic state, which the physician finds it very difficult to arrest, even if the patient at last consents to submit entirely to his advice, and the stricture is sure to follow.* Contusions, and ruptures of the canal from injuries, will cause stricture. *Masturbation*, herpetic and rheumatismal affections, and excessive exercise on horseback, are fruitful causes of this disease.

Symptoms of Stricture.—The first symptoms which denote the presence of a stricture, is some remarkable change in the stream of urine, which becomes smaller than natural, twisted like a cork-screw, flattened or divided into two or three streams, as the annexed drawings display :

(Fig. 29.)



(Fig. 30.)



The patient usually observes that he is obliged to make strong expulsive efforts in evacuating the bladder, and when he supposes he had accomplished this, he finds on his returning his penis into his dress, that a few drops of urine wet his linen.

* It is well known that the ultimate tendency of inflammation of any kind, is to thicken or to separate the organ or tissue, which may happen to be the seat of it; and the specific inflammation of gonorrhœa has this tendency to a degree perhaps greater than any other.

Fig. 31. And at other times it scatters over the person
 the patient not having the power to
 direct the stream, as also is shown in the ac-
 companying drawing. He may suffer but few
 other inconveniences, for months or years, but
 he finds his symptoms gradually on the in-
 crease; that there is often a gleet discharge
 from the urethra, that the stream of urine be-
 comes smaller, that a longer time, and more
 straining are required to evacuate the bladder,
 and, at length that the urine only escapes drop
 by drop, accompanied by the most excruciat-
 ing agony, amounting to almost a total inability
 in passing his water. In the first severe attack

he will doubtless apply to a physician who may suggest
 some sedative treatment, the warm bath, &c., which may for
 the time relieve him. The next attack which may succeed a
 debauch, or to follow a cold or a fatigue, does not so speedily

(Fig. 32.)



A—The cut edges of the corpus spongiosum.

B—The urethra,

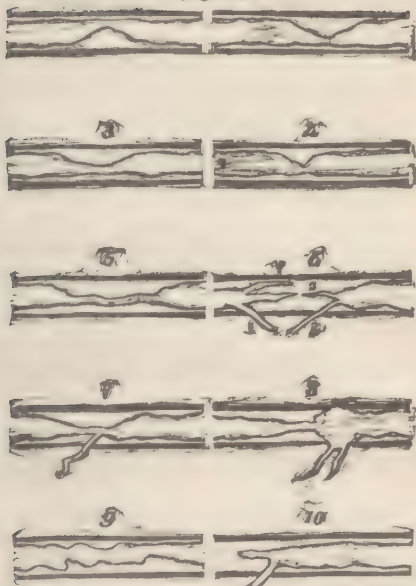
C—The stricture,

yield to the former mode of treatment, and the urethra often bursts, the urine escapes into the cellular tissue of the perineum, excites inflammation, suppuration and fistulous openings under the scrotum, through which the urine and semen are evacuated. When the urethra bursts below the scrotum, the urine becomes infiltrated in the perineum, the part swells to a great degree, inflames, suppurates, or mortifies, and often destroys the patient, though a cure may be effected in such cases. Injuries are sometimes inflicted to the urethra by the careless introduction of the bougies, in making false openings. The mucous membrane has several openings, called *lacunæ*, for the furnishing a particular fluid to moisten and lubricate the urinary tube: they are seen in the drawing on the preceding page, (fig. 32.) The white lines, or spaces are the *lacunæ*, the other parts (letter C.) will give a view of the appearance of simple stricture. The following diagram is explanatory of the different forms of stricture. (See next page, fig. 42.)

The dark marginal line denote the calibre of the urethra, and the inner lines the actual diameter of the obstructed passage. Figure 1 shows the stricture to be on the lower part of the urethra. Figure 2 the upper part. Figure 3 exhibits a stricture of some length, and a somewhat contracted state of the whole canal. Figure 4 denotes a very common form of stricture, which resembles a flour-bag tied in the middle; it is the least difficult to cure of any, because it signifies that the seat of irritation is limited; but these cases are generally precursory to severer forms, if not promptly attended to. Figure 5 represents a stricture of considerable length, and of course very difficult of removal.

There are many provocatives to stricture, and when once mischief is progressing, it makes up for its slow initiation by giant strides. A patient may have a trifling stricture for years without experiencing much inconvenience. He takes cold, fatigues himself, commits some stomachic or other excess, may possibly have fever, all of which more or less disturb the general economy, alter the character of the urine, and in that manner doubly accelerate the disorganization going on in the urethra. A small abscess may spring up in the urethra, or become it among the cellular membranes and integuments. In either case, it chances now and then to burst an opening, and create a communication externally with the urinary passage, constituting what is called *fistula*.

(Fig. 42.)



A person laboring under stricture is always liable to these occurrences. As much mischief is done oftentimes by mismanagement as by neglect. The clumsy introduction of a bougie, or, in other instances, the unjustifiable introduction of one, is likely to, and very often does, lacerate the delicate and irritable membrane, and make a false passage. Figure 6 exhibits an instance at Nos. 1 and 2; the upper numerical shows a false passage made by a bougie, and an obliteration of the ordinary passage of the urethra, the result of inflam-

mation, constituting an impassable stricture; the lower figure exhibits a false opening, made, in the first instance, by a fruitless effort at passing an instrument, when inflammation completed the process. No urine escaped from it of course, because communication was cut off from the bladder by the impassable stricture; the outlet for the discharge of that fluid being through a sinuous opening, marked No. 2, the No. 3 denoting the closed end of the urethra. The case happened to a man in very ill health who was prone to ulceration, and he gradually sunk under exhaustion from debility and old age. Figure 7 exhibits a stricture where the posterior part was enlarged by the constant pressure of the urine to escape through the narrowed part of the urethra; ulceration ensued, and a fistulous opening was the consequence; the stricture was seated high up, and the fistulous canal was several inches long, terminating in the upper and posterior part of the thigh; the urine used to dribble through it, as well as through the urethra. The patient had been a sea-faring man; he was in exhausted health from hot climates and intemperate living, and he died at last of consumption. I have the parts showing the stricture and the fistulous opening by me, in a state of good preservation. In Figure 8 is presented an illustration of extensive ulceration, producing two fistulous openings; the state of the urethra was only discovered after death, the patient having concealed his infirmity for many years; he died suddenly from apoplexy, being found dead in his bed by the people of the house where he lodged. Figure 9 portrays irregular and extensive ulceration. The patient died from syphilis, having gonorrhœa at the same time. I have the preparation. Figure 10 shows an impervious urethra, and a fistulous opening through which the urine flowed. The urinary passage was blocked up within two inches from the orifice, and the length of the obstruction was perhaps a quarter of an inch. It was perforated successfully by the lancetted stilette, and the passage thereby rendered continuous; the catheter was worn for several days, and the opening soon healed after a slight application or two of nitric acid. Numerous other illustrations might have been given, but the preceding convey a passable notion of the simplest, and most confirmed, and most severe forms of the malady in question.

Strictures are aggravated by dissipation and sexual intercourse, and lay the foundation of fatal diseases of the pro-

tate gland, neck of the bladder, bladder itself, ureters and kidneys, which render life almost intolerable. The emissions of semen will often happen involuntarily, and be attended with agonizing pain, causing alternations of cold and heat, until fever become fairly established. The liver and its secretions become vitiated. The discharge from the urethra greatly increased in quantity, showing the formation of, and bursting of abscesses of the prostate gland into it.

There is great derangement of the bowels, the abdominal muscles, and those of the anus are greatly relaxed, sometimes costiveness, at other times a looseness or diarrhœa will supervene in consequence of the irritation of the bowels, **caused by protrusion.**

Great dejection of mind is attendant upon the patient in every stage of the malady, they not being aware how easily the majority of cases can be removed, too often abandon themselves to dissipation and ruin. There is a loss of sexual desires, and powers of erection. There is more or less pain and weakness in the back, with darting pains through the bowels, inside of the thighs, down the legs to the feet, which are alternately cold or hot. Perspires very easily, and troubled with night sweats. The bladder becomes irritable, and there is a constant desire to urinate during all times of the day and night, with a constant itching and tickling in the urinary passage, allowing the patient hardly a moment's rest from his sufferings. The organs of digestion are impaired, there is a loss of appetite, soreness of the stomach; depression of spirits; wasting away of the testicle, and a diminution in the size of the generative organs, particularly the penis, with a loss of erectile power, resulting in **a complete impotency.**

On the treatment of Stricture.—The treatment of this truly dangerous malady is one of the most delicate, and often the most difficult operation in surgery, and when confided to inexperienced hands, may prove fatal to the sufferer. If early application to the physician who understands his business is made, the disease is easily remedied; while, on the other hand, if neglected, its horrors accumulate, suffering and death close the scene. There are two kinds of stricture we are chiefly called upon to treat, viz.: Spasmodic and Organic. The treatment of the first is the warm bath, anodynes, and certain restrictions in diet. I often make use of clyster of starch, to three or four ounces of which I add a

half to one drachm of laudanum, I also give opium internally. For cure of the latter I rely on dilatation by *forced injections*, the nature of which I will explain hereafter. In order to comprehend the true nature of the case, it is essential to the success of the treatment that the patient be subjected to a course of critical examinations by means of the "sound," which is made of solid silver, properly curved. There are two methods of performing the operation: first, over the abdomen; second, below the abdomen, as may be seen in the following diagrams:

(Fig. 43.)



(Fig. 44.)



When the canal is healthy, the sound passes with perfect ease. After ascertaining the existence of stricture, the number and location of them, which I can very readily do by the instrument I use, I advise the patient at once to submit to treatment, but it is not that kind usually resorted to by practitioners generally, viz.: the use of the bougie alone—particularly where the urethra is very much contracted, for when it is attempted to be introduced into the urethral orifice, no matter how small an instrument may be used, it constantly strikes the obstacles and is pushed back; and if any effort be used, it bends it; by this means alone many physicians hope to obtain dilatation of the stricture at the end of a few

hours, so as to allow the patient to urinate. This means, almost always illusive, if not dangerous, may be applied in an hospital, where the patients are subjected almost without restriction to the will of the surgeon; but in private practice it cannot be resorted to, except to teach the sufferers a little patience. So often have false passages been made in the urethra by the introduction of the bougie, in the attempt at dilatation, that I became convinced it was a dangerous practice, in those very badly contracted cases, and abandoned it for the more simple and safer process, but little known and much less practised, in the profession. The

FORCED INJECTIONS.

My confidence was inspired in the use of this means, by the certainty of its accomplishing immediate relief. In cases where the urethra is contracted so much as to prevent the introduction of the smallest bougie, I have always succeeded in introducing a liquid, which, by its fluidity, would insinuate itself more easily than a solid body into the orifice of the stricture, and would never fail to relieve the retention without any kind of danger, by dilating and forcing back the mucus, which, collected into a plug behind this orifice, intercepting the course of urine. Numerous successful cases daily prove to me, that "forced injections" in every case of complete retention of urine, especially from stricture constitutes a means as simple as it is easy and certain in its mode and application. The simple idea of introducing a fluid into an organ already distended with urine, might induce some to fear an increase instead of a diminution of the evil, by employing the means above mentioned. But all fear on this score is idle, for the quantity of liquid injected is so inconsiderable, that it cannot become injurious, if we consider, that, upon removing the obstacle, it is immediately forced out of the canal by the column of urine for which it has just made a passage. And my experience has proved by these means, the following propositions to be established:

1st. When the patient preserves all his strength, the injections are sufficient to allow the entire evacuation of the urine contained in the bladder, without resorting to catheterism and the introduction of the bougies.

2d. In old men and feeble subjects, they relieve the first symptoms of retention, and render catheterism and the introduction of the bougies more easy.

3d. In the case in which a false passage has been made, they are always the surest means of re-opening its natural channel to the urine.

4th. Whatever may be the cause of the retention, the injections are always useful, since in those cases in which they are not sufficient for the entire relief of the symptoms they always facilitate the introduction of instruments, and render it less painful to the patient.

5th. Whenever the patient retains sufficient strength, they do away with the necessity of puncturing the bladder, an operation always very serious, and sometimes mortal.

6th. Forced injections not only relieve the retention of urine, but they are often sufficient to prevent it in individuals who have the canal too much contracted to admit the introduction of bougies.

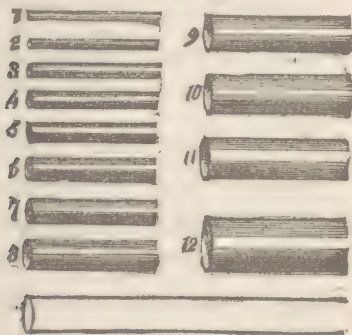
I cannot do better than to cite one of many similar cases which have fallen into my hands, to show the certain and efficacious means which I employ in relieving the unfortunate individuals attacked with retention of urine, caused by stricture.

M. R—, aged about sixty years, suffered for more than twenty-five years from a difficulty of urinating, caused by two strictures in the canal, he had already been cauterized a great many times, and without success. At this period Mr. R. could only insert the smallest bougie which he was obliged to wear almost constantly to avoid a retention, and which distressed him very much, I immediately undertook to dilate the canal by forced injections, which the patient often performed himself. He could thus very soon lay aside the use of the sounds and bougie, and at the end of two months he urinated with so much facility that he was unwilling to continue any further treatment. When the urine, after any fatigue flowed less freely than usual, he employed an injection, and was immediately relieved.

The "Injection Bag and Tube," can be forwarded to any part of the country with full and ample directions, so as to enable any one thus affected to use it with perfect freedom, and with perfect success upon themselves. All the necessary medicine accompanies the same.

Having disposed of my mode of treating stricture in the easiest and worst forms, as far as my experience goes, I will mention in addition other methods which are employed, and may be used sometimes with benefit. The treatment by dilation is very ancient, it has been practiced from the sixteenth century. Bougies of lead, whalebone, catgut and wax have been successively used. The last mentioned were only sticks of cotton covered with this matter, and carefully rolled, so as to be well united. According as the art progressed, the inconveniences and slight advantages of these instruments were seen, and composition bougies, and those of gum elastic were invented.

(Fig. 56.)

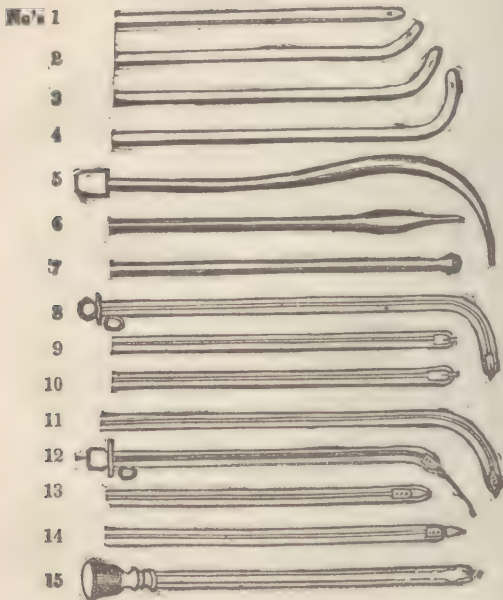


The diagram here introduced represents the calibre of the various bougies in general use, and the observer will perceive, not as they are made to accommodate themselves to the passage they have to pass, how varied must be the changes which the urethra undergoes. The last outline indicates the natural and healthy bore of the urethra.

Of the kind of bougies I prefer, is the gum elastic, because they fatigue the patient much less than solid sounds of silver or any other inflexible substance. The gum elastic bougies, such as I use, were invented by Bernard, a Parisian

goldsmith. These instruments are composed of a texture of silk covered with a particular plaster, into which little or no caoutchouc enters, although their name appears to indicate that they are entirely formed of it, have but slowly acquired the degree of perfection at which they have arrived at present, and that suppleness which allows them to ac

(Fig. 71.)



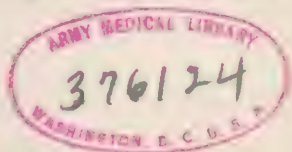
commodate themselves to the different curvatures of the canal, when the penis is in a state of relaxation.

Catheters are instruments for the purposes of withdrawing the urine: they are consequently hollow, and are made of the same materials as bougies; but the most useful and to be depended upon are composed of silver. Surgeons, like other men, have their fancies: a catheter, when made of silver, has very little flexibility; accordingly it must be shaped beforehand. Some medical men prefer them quite straight, others with an immense curve. A surgeon should possess many forms, as the direction of the urethra differs almost in all men. The preceding page exhibits not the size, but the shape of the more useful and those most generally used. Figures 1, 2, and 3, suffice in most instances, whereas 4 is necessary in cases of enlargement of the prostate gland, which presses up the bladder, and renders the urethral passage consequently longer.

The French employ not only variously curved instruments, but variously shaped. In peculiar cases they are doubtlessly useful; but they require to be used only by persons of skill and judgment. In the next three kinds are views of such; they are called conical bougies—the first curved, the second straight. They are made of silver, waxen cloth, or India-rubber. The third exhibits a sound, employed to ascertain the seat of the stricture.

I have already alluded to the improved method I employ on finding it necessary to use escharotics. I can not better explain the process than by submitting a sketch of the instruments, whereby the mode of application will be instantly perceived. The instruments are made of silver. The figures represent No. 8 a curved, No. 9 a straightened, No. 10 ditto, with enlarged head, which puts the *areola* of the stricture on the stretch, and secures the central part for the application of the caustic, whatever substance may be employed.

The next kind of instruments are for the purposes of dividing or piercing hardened obstructions—one or two applications creating a passage which a hundred cauterizations would not effect. When any styptic is applied to a morbid growth, its tendency is to create a slough, or to destroy the part where it is applied. In some instances a styptic actually promotes increased action: it may temporarily destroy the part; but the moment the effect is over, a reaction



follows, and the excrescence is increased. Such is the case in many long-standing, obstinate strictures; and their removal by perforation or division is rendered indispensable. The practice requires the most careful attention and anatomical knowledge; and no one but a professional man would attempt its employment.

No. 11 sketch exhibits a curved instrument, with the pointed lancet projecting as when applied. No. 12 exhibits ditto, but with a differently formed instrument, consisting of two portions separated, so as to allow a director, in the form of a thin silver wire with a silver knob, to pass for the purpose of exploring the passage which the instrument is to follow and enlarge. It is indispensable in strictures seated upon the soft and deep parts, lest a false passage should be made. No. 13 represents a straight instrument; No. 14 ditto, but with the lancet in reserve—the last a perforator.

The reader has now been made acquainted with the various resources the surgeon has at his command. A few words on their employment will complete the necessary amount of information to render the one as wise as the other. By way of recapitulation, the treatment of stricture is by *dilatation*, *cauterization*, and *division*. They are estimated in the order of their arrangement. By dilatation is meant the enlarging of the urethral passage through the frequent introduction of bougies of graduated sizes. It is in operation unattended with any considerable pain; its novelty sometimes renders a patient a little nervous, but a complaint is rarely made after a second or third introduction. Indeed, it is oftentimes courted more frequently than is desirable. The application also of caustic, or even the perforator, produces scarcely the least inconvenience. Hemorrhage, of most things to be dreaded, is less frequent, with cauterizing and cutting instruments (in skilful hands), than the ineantous employment of blunt-pointed bougies.—[*Culverwell*.]

Diseases of the Testicle.—The testicle is liable to many diseases which destroy its function. Swellings of the testicle often result from gonorrhœal irritation in the urethra, and when it arises from this cause alone it is owing to sympathy. The gout is known to produce a swelling of the testes of an inflammatory kind, injuries to the testicle produce swellings, they are different from those arising from clap, being more permanent, having the disease or cause in the part itself. Cancers and the scrofula, produce swelling

of the testes, but they are generally slow in their progress, and not at all similar to those arising from irritation of the urethra. Horseback riding and wearing tight clothes about the parts are another cause. I have known an enlargement or dilatation of one of the testicles caused by the practice of *masturbation*, the individual, while indulging in this horrid practice, would, at every friction strike the body of the testicle, which induced inflammation and thickening of the coats. The most common disease of the testicle, is an enlargement or preternatural dilatation of the veins constituting what is called a *varicocele*, which frequently causes great uneasiness and a wasting away of the testicle. It is attended with a severe weight in the scrotum; an unequal knotty swelling; and, if the disease affects the whole course of the spermatic veins, it feels like a bag of earth-worms, or a bundle of soft cords, excepting the uneasy sensations of weight in the scrotum, and a little tenderness when pressed, a recent case is productive of but little inconvenience, but as the disease advances, severe

(Fig. 72.)



pain gradually comes on, sometimes extending up to the back and loins, down to the thigh.

In advanced stages of the disease, or disorganization, the epididymis becomes detached from the body of the testicle, and is plainly distinguishable by the fingers. The result of all is, that a considerable diminution of sexual power takes place; and if means are not adopted to arrest a further break-up of the structure, the venereal appetite will subside altogether. The above drawing exhibits a tolerably faithful portrait of the disease; it represents the varicocele to be on the left side—the side most usually affected.

The folds formed by the veins lapping over each other are clearly distinguishable, and the dependent state of the scrotum on the affected side exhibits very well the occasion of it. The treatment consists in giving support by means of a suspensory bandage, which may be worn during the day, and the use of local refrigerants night and morning. The

The

of health is sometimes mixed up with it; and tonics and generous diet are useful. The cold shower bath helps to brace the system. It is a complaint in which, if it be not of very great severity, nor very long continuance, much good may be done. In some instances the veins may be allowed to empty themselves, which they will do when the body is in a recumbent position, and a coated ivory ring, or a silken band, may be so placed around them as shall prevent their refilling. It is, however, a case fitter for the surgeon's management.

Hydrocele, or dropsy of the scrotum.—Is an accumulation of a transparent fluid in the *tunica vaginalis*, or surrounding sheath of the testes progressively enlarging, without pain; another variety of the same complaint is, where the fluid is contained in the cellular membrane of the scrotum. The ordinary causes of the first variety are not known with any degree of certainty. In the majority of cases, it seems to be unconnected with any particular state of the health or constitution. It has, however, been known to follow contusions of the scrotum, though in almost all cases, no such cause can be suspected. By some it is said to occur more frequently on the left than on the right side. There may be congenital cases of the disease also. The second variety takes easily the pressure of the finger, and is mostly an accompaniment of general cellular dropsy, and prelude to it. The vaginal dropsy of the scrotum is the most common disease, and is elastic to the touch. It sometimes takes place with great rapidity, but in general very slowly. Sometimes the tunic is extremely distended, and the whole scrotum transparent, so that a candle may be seen through its contents. The unusual size forms a hindrance to sexual intercourse, from the integuments of the penis being involved therein, and thereby preventing a perfect erection of that organ. The two drawings in the next page exhibit the outward and inward appearance of the scrotum in hydrocele.

Treatment.—In recent cases of hydrocele emetics have appeared peculiarly serviceable; my principal reliance has been upon stimulating and astringent applications, in the form of cataplasms or fomentations; as vinegar, with or without a solution of muriate of ammonia. When there is much pain, leeches ought to be applied previously. If I do not succeed by this method, I open the sac with a lancet, and evacuate the water, still it may accumulate again, and

(Fig. 73.)



The Scrotum largely distended.

(Fig. 74.)



The Scrotum distended to its utmost extent, and the position of the fluid shown. The penis is almost always more or less drawn up, and in severe cases it appears drawn up so as scarcely to be perceptible.

need a repetition of the same operation three or four times a year. I have had one patient upon whom I have operated for a succession of years, once in three months.

The radical cure of Hydrocele.—By the term radical, we mean a permanent cure of the disease, and the only way that this can be effected is by obliterating the cavity by exciting an inflammation in the vaginal tunica. This is effected by an injection of an irritating fluid, such as brandy, wine, or diluted alcohol—and as a general thing is very successful—this will, of course require the aid of the surgeon.

The best way is at all times to attend early to any diseases of the testicles; the progress is so rapid, the mischief so great, and the consequences so deplorable, of uncontrolled disease.

Abscess of the Testicle.—The testicle is liable to a suppurative inflammation, particularly in persons of scrofulous temperament. It has often fallen to my lot to treat many cases of this character during my practice. There is no very severe pain attending the accumulation of matter, which may be years in generating, until it becomes ready to discharge itself at some given point, which may be readily detected by the fluctuation under the fingers, and should be immediately evacuated by the lancet: the discharge of matter is usually dark and fetid, and while retained is very injurious to the patients health, inducing night sweats, acute pain, great emaciation, and a diminution of the sexual powers.

Wasting away of the Testicles.—These organs are apt to decay. One of them will lessen in bulk, and in a gradual manner disappear entirely, or leave only a membranous substance in its place. Generally the other remains sound; but I have known instances of both becoming affected at the same time, and others where the one remained entire as long as any part of that which was first affected was perceptible, but where it also began to decay as soon as the other was entirely destroyed. This affection occurs at all periods of life, but most frequently after the fortieth year. In some instances no cause whatever can be assigned for it; but I have observed that it is most frequent in people of delicate constitutions, where the muscles are soft and relaxed, and the complexion wan and sallow. I have also found that those in whom it occurs, have, in almost every instance been in early life addicted to onanism, or self-pollution. In a few cases it has appeared as an evident consequence of swelled testicle. It is seldom attended with pain, the patient being in many instances ignorant of his loss, till one or both testes are nearly consumed, although there was an entire absence of sexual desires. Hitherto no certain remedy has been discovered for putting a stop to this complaint. Mercury, hemlock, and electricity have been recommended and tried, but with no advantage. The only thing recommended which was apparently of any benefit, was the cold bath, but the disease would return again, and both testes dissolved. I have given much thought and attention to this subject before I could treat the cases satisfactorily. My first successful case was, where a patient had one of the testes consumed before he perceived it, and the other became affected. I immediately

applied my remedies, and the wasting process was stopped and never recurred again. The patient was about thirty-six years of age. His inclination and powers of propagation, he said, were as strong as before, and his wife bore him a healthy child.

Prurigo genitalium, and Podicis.—Two varieties of eruptions that are often seated in the organs of generation, and the rectum, varying in character, intensity, and duration. These two species have been again subdivided, although they are but various degrees of inflammation, modified by idiosyncrasy and habit, arising from local or constitutional causes. It occurs on the penis and the scrotum of the male, and on the pudendum and the vagina in the female, and may in both cases spread to the anus or rectum. In men an exudation of a serous fluid takes place, and very slight papular ulcerations may be detected by the finger. The skin of the scrotum becomes brown and sometimes thickened; there is always an intolerable itching, and the patients scratch and tear themselves, in the vain attempt to obtain relief. When it occurs in females, it is still more distressing. It frequently excites onanism, voluptuous desires, and violent nymphomania.

Herpes Preputialis in the male, and *Labialis* in the female may be known by the appearance of one or more small groups of vesicles on either the external or internal organs of generation. It first appears in the form of several red spots or patches, more or less inflamed, rarely exceeding the size of a shilling, and generally much smaller; they follow the ordinary course of herpes, with the exception of the fluid being re-absorbed, the vesicles then break down, and incrustate, and terminate on the seventh or eighth day, frequently earlier.

The last and most insatiate species is characterized by an itching of the skin, which, on inspection, appears of a suffused redness, and gives off, after a while, a number of thin scales: these re-accumulate, and the entire organs of generation become sometimes covered with similar patches; this is denominated *Psoriasis*. The causes which produce them are frequent excitation of the organs of generation, the contact of the fluids secreted during sexual intercourse, and unhealthy and relaxed condition of the genitals; and lastly, a disordered state of the digestive organs. It is astonishing to what an extent these disorders prevail, and more so to

find how long the individuals, probably from a sense of diffidence in seeking professional assistance, endure them. I have encountered many patients who have informed me that they have had the complaint upon them from five to ten years, purposing during the whole of that period to consult some medical friend, but postponing it, until their interview with myself; and it is the more to be regretted, as the cure may always be effected in a week or two, with moderate attention and perseverance; but if the attempt be neglected, there is no limiting the extent to which the disease may proceed. Local diseases, especially of such a nature as those under consideration, cannot exist any great length of time without involving the digestive organs, which become sympathetically deranged; and, in like manner do local diseases participate with dyspeptic disturbances; each, therefore, goes on aggravating the other.

Pediculi Pubis, or Crabs.—A species of insect which appears about the hairy parts of the genital organs, (as exhibited in the cut below,) and, indeed, extend all over the body

(Fig. 75.)



A. The Pubis studded with these insects

B. The Crabs, or *Pediculi Pubis*, as they are called, about their natural size, as picked from the skin.

particularly in those parts where the hair grows, such as under the arm-pits, chest, head, &c., if cleanliness be not observed. The itching they give rise to is very harrassing, and the patient, unable to withstand scratching, rabs the part into sores, which in healing, exude little crusts that break off and bleed. My method in getting rid of these loathsome insects, is by using the warm bath, and applying to the parts where they are mostly found, the *Ung Hydrargori*, night and morning; the application of this infallible remedy will destroy them effectually in three days. The baths ought to be taken once a day.

Diseases of the Prostate Gland.—The inflammation of gonorrhœa may extend from the urethra to the prostate gland, and cause disease of this part at any period of life, after puberty. The gland becomes painful and swollen, and may so strongly press the neck of the bladder as to impede or prevent the evacuation of that organ, situated at the point of junction of the genital and urinary apparatus, it becomes the seat of many serious diseases; such as *acute inflammation, abscesses, chronic engorgement, and tumors*, which are developed on the portion of the gland situated below the neck of the bladder.

Treatment.—This must be altogether anti-phlogistic. If the patient is of a full habit, he must be bled in the inflammatory stage, and leeches applied to the perineum, and to the inferior face of the gland, by means of the *speculum-ani*. Emollient and narcotic injections, hip baths and diet, always produce good results.

Diseases of the Bladder.—I have given in another part of this work the anatomy of the bladder, where I said that it was composed of several coats, which are liable to diseases peculiar to their several structures. The size of the organ differs in most persons, and the sexes. The female bladder is generally the largest. The proverbial ability of females to retain their urine longer than men is thus accounted for. Much mischief is often done by both sexes disobeying the particular “calls of nature,” to urinate; and the younger branches should have this fact impressed upon them. I have known children acquire a severe and obstinate form of irritability of the bladder by retaining their urine too long. Diseases of the bladder are induced from a variety of complaints. In gonorrhœa the bladder sometimes becomes affected almost on the first attack of the disease. The inflammation spreads so quickly along the urethra that the bladder is pained in the course of a few hours from the commencement of the discharge. It more frequently occurs, however, after the running has been of some duration, and for the most part can be traced as the consequence of much exposure to cold and dampness; of violent exertion in walking or on horse-back, or as the effect of an injection thrown with too much violence into the upper part of the urethra.

Irritability of the Bladder.—The patient from the first approach of this disease complains of much uneasiness, which at last terminates in severe pain over all the region of

the bladder, particularly about the neck of it, accompanied with a frequent and painful desire to make water, and often with a tenesmus or bearing down sensation. The causes which produce this disease may be owing to some general derangement in the system which alters the urine in its chemical qualities, excites the bladder the moment it is secreted therein; or it may be the result of nervous agitation, with or without any actual diseased state of the bladder. These causes must be understood to regulate the treatment, which, of course, must be qualified by the provocation, and which the patient, when in doubt, had better leave to the discrimination of a physician.

Inflammation of the Bladder.—The bladder is often irritated by the local action of a calculus in it, by viscid substances that pass into the circulation, and particularly by Spanish flies, ardent spirits, spirits of turpentine or balsams. Its exterior serous coats, its muscular coat, and its internal mucous membrane may all be affected, or may be affected separately. Inflammation of the bladder may be brought on by gonorrhoea, the inflammation of the lining of the urethra, extending to the mucous membrane of the bladder. If the lower part be chiefly affected, the pain will extend to, and take the course of the perineum. If the seat be in the neck of the organ, there will be a retention of the urine with a constant urgency to evacuate; if in the fundus, the urine will flow drop by drop, and without ceasing; the bladder will give a feeling of being constantly full; and the patient will be perpetually and fruitlessly striving to empty it.

Treatment.—Repeated bleedings, aperients and relaxants, with copious emollient injections, suffered to remain in the rectum as long as possible form the chief part of the plan of cure. The warm hip bath is of essential service with the internal use of *diosma crenata*, which relieves the bladder a great deal of its irritability.

Incontinence of Urine.—An inability to retain the urine in the bladder is of three kinds; in the one the water continually dribbles away without any inclination to void it, or any sensation of its being voided. In other instances, the patient can hold his urine in a certain degree; but, the propensity to evacuate it comes on so frequently, suddenly, and irresistibly that he is compelled to discharge it. This kind occurs when the patient is asleep. The first depends on weakness or total paralysis of the muscles of the bladder, and the

second is of a spasmodic nature, and commonly depends on some irritation operating on the bladder. The last case is that in which the urine is discharged involuntarily in the night time, when the patient is asleep. The infirmity is mostly met with in young boys and girls, as well as in adults, and needs treatment according to circumstances and peculiarities of the case.

Retention of Urine.—When the urine cannot be discharged the bladder generally becomes distended in an extraordinary degree. There is a strong and incessant desire to pass water, attended with a sensation of weight about the perineum. As the difficulties increase, fever supervenes, breathing becomes difficult, copious sweats break out, and if no relief be afforded, hicough, vomiting, delirium, and a near approach of death.

Paralysis of the Bladder.—In this case the passage of urine is open; but the bladder has not the power of contraction. In persons of advanced age the bladder becomes less sensible to the stimulus of the urine, and loses the power of contracting sufficiently to discharge the whole of its contents. The urine flows in a full but a weak stream, and towards the end of every evacuation, the water only comes away by drops. The quantity of urine expelled at a time, by degrees gets smaller, until a perfect retention occurs. This species of disorder is often imputable to a pernicious habit of not taking sufficient time to discharge the whole of the urine. The treatment of paralysis of the bladder and retention of urine must be intrusted to experienced hands; it consists chiefly of purgatives, stimulative enemata up the rectum, the introduction of the catheter, the cold bath, rest, and general medicinal nervous excitants.

Urinary Fistula of the Perinæum.—This kind of fistula particularly affects individuals in whom one or several strictures exist, and who have for a long time been subject to frequent retentions of urine: they may also result from the improperly directed introduction of sounds or bougies, and from the application of caustic. The urine at each emission flows drop by drop through the fistulous passage, and wets the patient; gives out a characteristic odor. I have had many cases, a very interesting one of the number was a sailor about forty-five years of age, who had, since the age of twenty, several attacks of gonorrhœa, which were subjected to all kinds of treatment. His attention was first directed

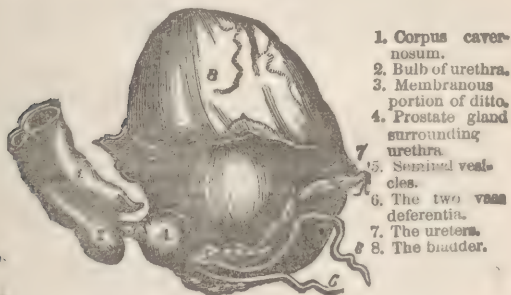
to the commencement of his disease by a difficulty he experienced in urinating, which daily increased until a complete retention resulted from it. At this period a hard and slightly painful tumor formed in the inferior part of the right groin, extending toward the perineum, where it soon opened upon two points and thus formed a double fistula with a double orifice, which gave a passage to the urine. A few days afterwards, two other small tumors appeared, one at the inferior part of the symphysis pubis, immediately at the root of the penis, the other upon the same level, but a little to the right. These tumors opened like that of perineum, and formed each one a fistulous orifice when the patient urinated, but little urine passed through the urinary orifice, the liquid always entering into the fistula. I commenced treating this patient by giving him my alkaline tonic, and recommending a warm bath once a day. I used the "*forced injections*" until I succeeded in dilating the urethra sufficient to admit the smallest sized catheter into the bladder, by which means I kept that organ empty, and thus allowing the fistulous openings a chance to heal, by the proper dressings. In less than a month of the four openings all healed but one alone, that which was situated to the right of the penis, still afforded a passage to a few drops of urine, the others were cauterized. The skin of the penis and the scrotum had returned to their normal state; the indurations which surrounded the fistula had diminished considerably. In about two months and a half the patient departed perfectly restored.

Hæmaturia, or Bloody Urine.—This is rarely, if ever, a primary disease, but is commonly symptomatic, arising from some external injury by blows, bruises, or a fall, by some violent exertion, as lifting a heavy weight, jumping, or hard riding; or from a small stone lodged either in the kidney or the duct, for conveying the urine thence to the bladder, and which, by its irregularity in size, wounds or lacerates the surface of the part in which it is lodged, and through which it is passed. The voiding of bloody urine denotes danger, but it is particularly so, when mixed with purulent matter, as then it points out that there is ulceration in some part of the urinary passages. Nor is the danger less when it has been produced by wounds or bruises of the kidneys. The treatment requires the nicest discrimination, principally demulcent drinks, stimulating and astringent tonics. The

buchu leaves made into a decoction, and drank freely through the day, is a very excellent remedy. Also the marsh mallow, of which take three ounces, and put to it three quarts of water and boil down to one; then add two ounces of gum arabic and half an ounce of pulverized nitre. *Dose.*—A teaspoonful four or five times a day. These cases require the advice of the physician.

Gravel.—This is a collection of sand or small particles of stone collected in some part of the body, in the kidneys, ureters, or the bladder. The symptoms which denote the presence of gravel is the frequent and irresistible desire of voiding urine. There is a sense of weight or dull pain in the back, and an occasional irritation about the neck of the bladder, which now and then extends along the urethra. An attack of gravel is attended with a fixed pain in the loins, numbness of the thigh on the side affected, nausea and vomiting, and not unfrequently with a suppression of the urine. As the irritating matter removes from the kidneys down into the ureter, it sometimes produces such acute pain as to occasion faintings and convulsive fits. The symptoms often resemble those of inflammation of the kidneys; but the deposition of reddish brown sand, or very fine powder of the same color in the urine on becoming cold, will demonstrate the difference. When gravel has once formed in the pelvis of the

(Fig. 76.)



kidneys, or elsewhere, it continues to increase by forming new layers on its surface of uric acid successively precipitated; of which we may be convinced by cutting the concretions transversely, which enables us to perceive that they are almost entirely composed of concretionary layers.

Causes.—Our food and drink undoubtedly contain the agents which form gravel and stone. There is sufficient quantity of sand, either in the native state, or combined with other substances, to produce or form calculous concretions. When the system is healthy these ingredients are carried off by the proper secretions of the system; but, when there is debility of any organ, especially the kidneys, they become incapable of expelling such sandy concretions, and consequently, they lodge in the kidneys, ureters, or bladder. In general these minute portions of gravel pass off without occasioning much disturbance or disease: but if there be an excess of uric or any other acid, a chemical union takes place, and these particles of stone are united or combined together, and there is a constant apposition, until they become considerably enlarged, or a stone is formed. This stone (or stones) may be deposited in the kidneys or ureters, and give rise to inflammation of those organs; or it may pass down into the bladder; and, if not discharged, constitute all the symptoms of stone.

Treatment.—In treating this disease, our object must be to expel the gravel from the system, which must be accomplished by relaxing the parts which are the seat of the affection, and, second, by administering medicines to promote the healthy action of the skin and kidneys; a fine auxiliary means to re-establish these secretions, is the warm bath, a perfect talisman in these affections. It is decidedly one of the most useful prophylactic measures we have. When there is an excess of acids or alkalines in the urine, our aim must be to neutralize the excess of either. The best means I have found in accomplishing this is by the use of a compound I make, composed of uva ursi, pareira brava, achilæ millefoliæ, buchu leaf, carb. soda, &c., &c., which affords instant relief. I have treated many cases very successfully with it.

On the following page we show a diagram of the *locales* of the different organs in the human subject:

(Fig. 77.)



- 1—1. The Lungs.
- 2. The Stomach.
- 3—3. The kidneys.
- 4—4. The Ureters.
- 5. The Bladder.

An eruption on the Skin.—The use of Balsam Copaiba sometimes produces on the skin an eruption somewhat similar to that of the measles, accompanied by great itching. Diet, the use of baths, diluent drinks, and emollient enemata, causes this eruption to disappear promptly.

SYPHILIS.

In all countries into which syphilis has not been imported, there is no doubt but it has spontaneously appeared, its development being owing to causes it would be interesting to discover. We daily see uncleanness, the use of certain fermented drinks, and the too frequent repetition of coition, produce balanitis, urethritis, and ulcers about the genital parts. If these symptoms be aggravated in consequence of

want of cleanliness, by the collection of a matter rendered acrid by heat, and the usual secretions of the organs, by a stimulating regimen, and unusual excitement of the system, their intensity augments, and they soon become contagious. This, in my opinion, is the way that syphilitic symptoms first appeared, and then were spread.

It would be useful to discover if the emigration of people has not contributed to engender syphilitic affections. I am almost induced to believe, that men coming from northern latitudes, have contracted the venereal by connection with women in hot climates, although the latter may have been free from disease. The sudden transition of Europeans to America, when the new world was discovered, the excesses committed by them with the women of the places where they landed, the change in their mode of living, and uncleanness, are causes of the development of a disease which was unknown before in those places. The effect can be produced upon such men as abandon themselves too freely to the pleasures of love in countries where they are not yet acclimated. It can also be produced by too great excitement of the genital organs. Many moralists believe and insist, that it is a specific punishment sent for our physical transgressions. Philosophically speaking, such it is, because the infringement of any natural law always incurs a penalty. However, if it be a manifestation of Divine displeasure, it is most unequally apportioned; for it generally happens to the least licentious, instead of the most depraved; the timid, scrupulous, and nervous man, contracting it on the first loose intercourse, whereas the man of the town revels almost with impunity; and, lastly, he who exercises the greatest caution and cleanliness escapes it altogether, although he may be most deserving of the infliction. In a state of timorous excitement, we are more apt to catch the latent mischief. The careless, thoughtless libertine, hardened against infection by indifference, free living, and probably strong health, often escapes scot-free; and the cool and calculating pleasure hunter, who exercises those useful antagonistics to disease, namely, abluion and selection, comes off triumphant with still greater certainty. Starting upon the proposition, that nature's laws are unalterable, and believing that fever is and has been fever since the creation of the world; that a cut finger has healed by the first intention, or has festered, and ever may do so—each condition being modified by the

state of health of the party, and the nature of the wound that a broken limb was attended with the same consequences in the year 1 as it will be in the year 1900; and that dirtiness generated itch, and does so still; I cannot reconcile myself to any other belief, but that any violation of the laws, whereupon sexual intercourse has been permitted, has been, is, and will be attended with corresponding results; and as such violations most likely exist where numbers co-herd together, I consider syphilis to have been coeval with the origin of mankind. The disease is much modified by climate, habits, and constitution; and, therefore, ensue the many modifications we see in America, and the other large portions of the globe. The proofs that can be adduced in favor of this hypothesis are interminable.

The next question is, are gonorrhœa and syphilis identical? Certainly not, any more than the very many modifications of generative sores. It is absolutely, now-a-days, a difficult question to solve, whether this or that be syphilis; so numerous and yet so closely in resemblance are the ulcers that ensue after sexual cohabitation. The eye is not to be trusted, because so different is real from spurious syphilis that the French surgeons decide the point by inoculating a healthy portion of the body with the matter or discharge from what they suppose to be a syphilitic ulcer. If a corresponding ulcer be produced, the disease is decided to be syphilis. If, on the other hand, no result follow, the patient is proclaimed free from that malady, and stated to be laboring under merely common local irritation. What is still more curious is this: a patient will have ulcers, which every medical man will pronounce, on beholding, to be chancres; yet, upon this trial, the inoculation will not evince them to be so. A while after, supposing the chancres to be healed, secondary or other symptoms will show themselves—sore throat, spotted skin, glandular enlargements, or painful joints, follow. The same consequences oftentimes ensue after gonorrhœa. The primary diseases can not be identical, because the symptoms are vastly different, and the parts attacked are also unlike; and yet there is this anomaly, that the after consequences frequently closely resemble each other.

Another surprising result from loose intercourse is, that one female will convey to this individual gonorrhœa, to another syphilis; a third will escape scatheless and a fourth

will have a modifiable affection of both diseases. A satisfactory exposition of the why and wherefore such things should be, or are, is I fancy beyond the skill of pathologists. It is enough to know that they happen; and it is better to use those means which past and daily experience furnish to get rid of them, than to ponder and wonder in the vain endeavor to explore their origin.

In giving an opinion that we have always been liable to fever, to eat fingers, and to syphilis, I am ready to admit that these several conditions depend upon the varied states of health of the parties. The fevers (arising upon the ill-ventilated places) of olden times, compared with those of the present day, differ in intensity and frequency, because the causes are neither so numerous nor severe. The symptoms of a drunkard, and one of otherwise feeble health, is more likely to fester, and even mortify, than should the accident befall a temperate and healthy individual; and the syphilis (or diseases stimulating it) at the present time is less severe than formerly, owing to greater attention being paid to personal cleanliness, and the simplicity and earliness of the treatment.

A question worthy of inquiry is, why gonorrhoea and syphilis should be infectious? *Contagion* is a word that many medical men would expel from worldly usage, not believing in its existence; that is to say, the extension of a fever or epidemic, for instance, is not traceable to the disease seizing the individual, but to the peculiar aptitude of the party to become the recipient of it. Consumption is of the most extensive prevalence; but it only occurs in the delicate—those peculiarly formed, or rendered apt for it, from the circumstances of their lungs being hereditarily feebly caparivated, or disordered through inflammation following a cold, and which facts are traceable to an infraction of some of nature's laws. Sickly children owe their condition to their weak parents, or to their physical mal-education or some other positive violation of nature's equilibrium; and in the same manner, when the fire rages or the wind blows, the feeble and least protected become the earliest victims. Both gonorrhoea and syphilis furnish a remarkably irritating purulent matter, which, applied to delicate surfaces, produces certain effects. Experiments have not been made to multiply these effects, beyond those incurred by sexual freedom; and the one of inoculation by the French surgeons as quoted:

but accident has proved that the eye, for instance, puts on, after contact with the discharge of gonorrhœa, the same kind of inflammation as follows its contact in coition with the antagonist generative organs.

The rectum has also been the seat of venereal affection; and instances have been known of the mouth being also the recipient of disease communicated by a deposition of the poison. If there be such a thing as contagion, it certainly exists in the venereal disease; for, although I admit it (the disease) may occur spontaneously, or be generated by half a dozen of each of the sexes herding and cohabiting together, and neglecting the duties of cleanliness, or committing excesses, those very circumstances imply that the disease can be extended, notwithstanding a majority of the careful and hardy may escape, after a risk of the same. The fact of its contagious properties is not upset, because escape is owing to the non-susceptibility of the parties, and the caution they exercise to prevent a lodgment of, or contact with the poisonous matter.

John Hunter observes, that it is only the developed disease that is communicable, and for the propagation of venereal affections the *poisonous secretion* must be deposited. So confident was he of this, that he even permitted married men having gonorrhœa to cohabit with their wives, to save appearances; care being taken first to clear all the parts of any matter, by syringing the urethra, then making water, and, *lastly*, washing the glans. Such, however, is my belief of the rapidity of the formation of the secretion, that, aided by the excitement of the generative act, the deposit of same would necessarily take place with the seminal emission, especially in persons of full temperament, and in the plenitude of the sexual appetite, and thereby be liable to communicate the disease.

It is becoming a prevalent fashion to give new names to the several forms of venereal disease, such as substituting "urethritis," "dienorrhagia," &c., for gonorrhœa; and even to syphilis are added "tertiary symptoms;" the names quoted being selected to express more symptoms than the old ones conveyed. I consider that this circumstance tends to support my opinion—the gonorrhœa and syphilis are not identical, and that each disease (the former being distinguished by urethral discharges, and the latter by ulcers and other cutaneous disfigurements) has immemorially been

ties. I hold them both to be but modifications of inflammation from a poisonous source, and its consequences common to the structures in which they respectively become seated, and differing in degree according to the severity of the attack.—Another proof in support of the last assertion is, I think, the time of the appearance of the particular disease. There is certainly a more usual time for clap to manifest itself, such as from the seventh to the ninth day; but it very often occurs within twenty-four hours after connexion, and syphilis sometimes as early; and instances occur where weeks elapse before either of the forms shows itself.

Briefly to recapitulate, I consider, then—1. That the generative organs have ever been liable to disease from misuse; that the disease is variable and modifiable by many circumstances, such as have been before stated—namely, climate, age, constitution, and cause. 2. That it is contagious; mild cases usually producing mild consequences, but those depending much upon the treatment and health. 3. Newly-disposed and severer cases, establishing a worse form of disease, alike modifiable by circumstances. I am not prepared to insist that the syphilis of the present time assumes the aspect it did with the ancients, any more than I would affirm that it will be the same centuries hence; but I contend that all abuses of sexual pleasures will be surely followed by sexual disturbances, and that the most likely form of ailment is marked either by discharges or ulceration; that these diseases are simple or complicated, and all are separate in themselves. There is no fixed order in which what are called secondary symptoms occur. It may more usually happen that a sore throat will follow the healing of a bubo, as swelled testicle is more commonly subsequent to the occurrence of a gonorrhoeal discharge: but in very many cases neither occur, or not in the succession stated. The anomalies in the disease I shall consider in describing the symptoms and treatment, when the reader will judge how far the view herein entertained, as to the origin and character of the disease, facilitates and simplifies its management and control.

In conclusion of this part of our subject, I may state, that I believe the form and severity of any syphilitic disease depend more upon the state of health and other aptitudes of the party receiving, than of the one communicating the disease.

Of the Character of the Syphilitic Poison.—"The venereal poison is only known by the *action* which follows its application." It has been observed, that it is only communicable by deposition; and that certain parts are essentially prone to its reception: these are the generative apparatus of both sexes. The poison is conveyed in the form of a purulent fluid; that of gonorrhœa from inflamed vessels with corresponding morbid action; that of syphilis, also from a purulent fluid emanating from the surface of an ulcer. The disease prevails only in the human race; it is impossible to transfer it to animals of a lower kind. John Hunter soaked lint in matter from a gonorrhœa and chancre, and introduced it into the vagina of bitches and asses without producing any effect. The same experiment was tried by interposing the purulent matter within the prepuce of dogs and male asses, and also by inoculation, but with no other effect than that of producing a common sore. The venereal poison attacks the human body in two ways, locally and constitutionally; the latter by absorption of the poison secreted by the patient himself. We can only suppose the local form of the disease to arise from absorption, and so altering the local action of parts as to produce specific results. The constitutional form is generally an after-occurrence, although instances are known where it has not been preceded by any apparent previous form; albeit, no doubt such *has* existed without exciting observation. Gonorrhœa shows itself without abrasion of surface; but syphilis is marked by another action—an ulceration of the solids whereon it is found.

In Hunter's work on the Venereal Disease, there is an interesting chapter respecting the source of the gonorrhœal secretion, in which it appears that it is produced from the vessels investing the mucous membrane of the urethra, by their becoming altered in their action; and that ulceration is seldom found within the urethra, and when so discovered is not from gonorrhœal poison; and that where ulceration occurs, it must be ascribable to an accession of inflammation of a distinct character. Both gonorrhœa and syphilis are conditions assumed by the human frame in self-defence, and processes set up to cure the previous one; and unless the constitution be much impaired, the disease gets well. Such impediments, however, exist in the form of moral and social arrangements, occupation and variable health, that the end without assistance, is seldom accomplished. Gonorrhœa

may cease of its own accord; but, according to the belief of Hunter, syphilis never; and certainly every day's experience proves the fact. We see gonorrhœa cured by the most ignorant persons and by the most empirical measures; but syphilis often defies the most skilful treatment. The first attack of venereal affections, especially gonorrhœa, is the most severe; from which it is presumed that a habit of reconciliation takes place between the disease and the generative organs; so that after a recurrence or two of the complaint, the same party may almost bid defiance to a new infection. Yet, if a man lose the habit obtained by frequent intercourse, through abstinence from venereal pleasures, he will be very likely to contract the disease even on the first re-essay, with the very same parties, who may preserve precisely the same condition of health that formerly was innocuous to him. Cases innumerable can be adduced in support of this statement. In the first part of this book, statements have been made, proving that the difference in the symptoms of gonorrhœa are almost endless. The same may be anticipated with regard to syphilis.

SUBDIVISIONS OF SYPHILIS.

Syphilis is another and a more violent form of the venereal disease than gonorrhœa. All its effects and symptoms are divided into two conditions, *primary* and *secondary*; the former being those which arise either from the direct application of the virus or poison to the part where the ulceration first shows itself, or from the irritative and specific effects of the poison on the absorbent vessels and glands, as it is passing through them on its way to the circulation.

Hence, among the first—the primary—may be classed the *ulcer* or *chancre*, which in almost every instance is situated on the parts of generation, and may or may not be followed by a swelling in the glands of the groin, constituting that form of the complaint called *bubo*.

The secondary symptoms may be defined to be all those effects of the disease which take place subsequently to, and in consequence of, the absorption of the poison into the system, comprising sore throat, cutaneous eruptions, and eruptions and ulcers, pain in the bones and joints, and swellings thereon, called *nodes*.

I will first consider the symptoms of primary syphilis—*chancre and bubo*.

The form and linings of the body differ according to their situation. The former, the integuments become hardened by exposure and exercise, and preserve their velvety smoothness protected by clothing, and where they are subject to less resistance the hands, feet, face, and abdomen. Certain functions are assigned to each. The covering of the hands and feet on a horny hardness, and in like manner the hands and feet assume a glove-like protection. The abdomen, by being constantly clothed, preserves its soft texture. The living membranes of the body have also separate offices to perform—the *serous* and *mucous*, as they are called. The *serous* is a name given to those lining the cavities; the *mucous*, to those having outlets. Thus the glans penis being generally covered by the prepuce, the parts in contact are called mucous. It differs, however, in its functions, from the urethra. The entire covering also of the penis is of a very delicate and tender structure; and hence, also, from sexual intercourse, these parts become the chief seat of syphilis. Gonorrhœa confines its attacks to mucous membranes, or, in other words, secreting surfaces. In fact, the matter deposited on the common and exposed skin is curdlike; so also, but to a less degree, is that of syphilis. Gonorrhœa is frequently seated *on and around* the glans, and the inner surface of the prepuce; but more frequently, by a hundred-fold, *within* the urethra. The delicate surface, then, of the glans and prepuce, losing some of its sensibility by frequent exposure, and losing also the defence of the secretion which mucous membranes pour out, becomes peculiarly liable to an occurrence of syphilis—a disease that is readily communicable, by inoculation, to almost any part of the body. To quote Hunter, he says, "it is an invariably effect, that when any part of an animal is irritated to a certain degree, it inflames and forms matter, the intention of which is to remove the irritating cause. This has been before noted, but is peculiarly applicable to secreting surfaces, when the same cause is applied to non-secreting surfaces, ulcers must be set up. This is not only the case in common ulcers, but also in specific cases, as in syphilis, burns, &c.

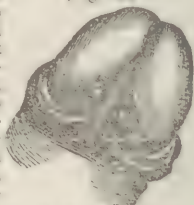
It is now time, I think, to explain how a chancre sore is produced. Processes are at our service, and those which are

founded upon certain facts are the more likely to be true. For instance, a person receiving syphilis must contract it from another individual having it. The mere solitary act of coition will not spontaneously produce it, provided the party be clean, for that surely is not an excess; but having connexion with an infected one, and thereby exposing a healthy surface to a diseased one, becomes an infraction of one of nature's laws. Well, the patient contaminating the other must have a chancre, which giving off, by contact, its morbid secretion, produces a specific result, namely, a small pimple.

In men, the disease is generally contracted upon the frænum, glans penis, or prepuce, or upon the common skin of the body of the penis, but most frequently upon the interior. From the peculiar and alterable structure of the penis and its prepuce, the poison, unless well washed off, is apt to lodge in the folds thereof, and sooner or later it manifests its influence, which may occur in twenty-four hours, or may be withheld for months. Generally, however, seven or eight or nine days puts the patient out of suspense. The first symptoms consist in an itching, succeeded by a redness of the part, out of which is soon observed to spring up a small elevation or pimple. In connexions where haste, disproportion of size, or much excitement or excess prevails, an absolute abrasion of the skin often takes place, and the parts where such occur are generally the everted portion of the prepuce, or the frænum of the same.

The accompanying drawings represent the extent of the redness and first appearance of the pimple. (Fig. 78.)

This diagram alludes to the irritation and excoriation around the frænum, and (Fig. 79) to the first evidence of a chancre. I am describing the most common form of chancre, such as is known in the profession as **Mr. Hunter's chancre.** A perceptible hardness next ensues round the pimple, which becomes more elevated when it ulcerates, or, in other words, the head gets broken off, a little hollow is left. The tumor (for such it may be called) is generally of a limited circumference, seldom exceeding the size



ally of a limited circumference, seldom exceeding the size

of a silver penny unless in advanced stages of the disease. When a chancre attacks the frænum, and undermines it, as it were, the frænum is often destroyed; and of course, with its destruction, departs its property of controlling or of directing the orifice of the urethra in urinating, or in the emission of the semen.

The next drawing exhibits three ulcers: one on the prepuce, another under the frænum, having eaten its way through, as marked by the black cross-line, and the third situated on the glans.

When the pimple appears on the outside of the prepuce for instance, it assumes generally a larger form, and as the head is broken off, crust after crust rises up, until the process of ulceration has very far advanced, or the applications that are generally employed prevent its re-formation. In the former instance, the crusts are attributable to evaporation of the discharge; in the latter, their absence is already explained by the prevention of the same. There is such a thing as sympathy in eruptive disorders. In skin affections of the corners of the mouths of children, we often see the inflammation cross from corner to corner. The same is observable where the attacks comprise the angle of an eye. So is it with the penis, a structure equally as delicate; and accordingly the edges of the prepuce often put on a jagged appearance resembling chaps in hands.

Witness the accompanying wood cut. It portrays an ulcer somewhat diffused on the prepuce, and the ragged edge of the same structure. The sketch just introduced was taken from a patient perhaps only a fortnight old with the disease. Being a rickety, dissipated young man, and regardless of the treatment suggested a week's neglect produced the following alteration:—

(Fig. 79.)



(Fig. 80.)



(Fig. 81.)



Fig. 82.)



A new ulcer sprung up, the old one increased in size, and the entire edge of the prepuce became involved in the irritation.

Phymosis and paraphymosis occur in syphilis as they do in gonorrhoea. The treatment is the same in both. Warm soothing applications are indispensable; and occasionally, to prevent adherence between the glans and prepuce, the scalpel must be had recourse to. I have already expressed my conviction that the progress of the disease *depends much or more* upon the condition of the party receiving it, than the specific property of the complaint.

"If the inflammation spreads fast and considerably, it shows a constitution more disposed to inflammation than natural; if the pain is great, it shows a strong disposition to irritation. It also sometimes happens that they begin very early to form sloughs; when this is the case, they have a strong tendency to mortification. Bleeding is also a consequence owing to exposure of the ulcered *corpus cavernosum*."—Hunter.

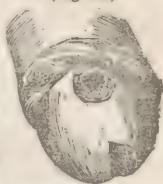
The reader will recollect that it has been stated that chancres, like the many symptoms of gonorrhoea, differ in their characteristics. Quoting from authorities, and as will be further illustrated, the following may be taken as the summary of the most prominent appearances:—

The ordinary chancre is characterized by a hollow centre, a hard and ragged edge, a yellow surface, with a deposit of tenacious matter, and a red and inflammatory margin. There is also a hardness felt at its base on taking the part up between the fingers. This has already been shown; but as illustrations multiply, the possessor of this publication,

especially if he be an invalid, will recognize the annexed. It exhibits the ordinary chancre on the inner part of the prepuce, the glans, and the orifice of the urethra—no unfrequent seat of chancre.

Many ulcers assume a very indolent form, and remain quiescent for a long period. One patient I knew, who consulted me for rheumatism, and who disavowed ever having had syphilis. He took vapor baths, which assuaged the

(Fig. 83.)



pain, but did not remove it. Accident discovered to me the existence of a sore on the penis, by observing the dressings of the same, carefully placed on the corner of the mantel-piece in the bath-room. The following was the appearance of the sores. He had endured them for nearly three months, nor had he perceived much alteration, either for better or worse. The disease was properly healed, and he soon got well.

Another kind is one denominated the superficial, with raised edges. It is more frequently seated at the upper part of the prepuce, and creating a thickening of it, ending in phymosis, which lasts a long time after the cure of the ulcers. This kind of chancre is sometimes very obstinate, and continues many weeks. The following illustration portrays its presence near the edge of the *corona glandis*.

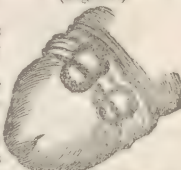
(Fig. 84.)



(Fig. 86.)

There are two other kinds of sores called the *phagedenic* and *sloughing* ulcers and chancres.

The *phagedenic* is a corroding ulcer without granulations. It is also destitute of any surrounding induration, but frequently its circumference is of a livid red color. When the disease is

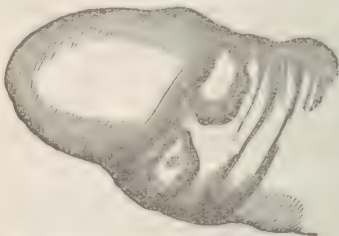


injudiciously treated, the whole of the penis will be destroyed in a very short time. The absence of coloring detracts

from a faithful representation of the kind of sore just alluded to. The drawing is sketched from Mr. Skey's work on Syphilis.

(Fig. 87.)

a—The Ulcer.

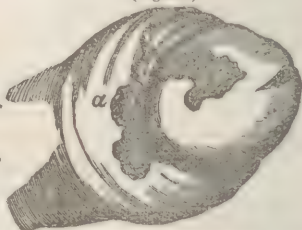


Another and more confirmed specimen from the same authority is presented. It represents the *sloughing* ulcer:

(Fig. 88.)

a—The ulcer on the prepuce.

b—The ulcer on the penis.

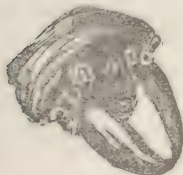


I have witnessed the sloughing, or, in other words, the loss of the entire top of the glans and prepuce, within six days. The subjoined (overleaf) drawing represents a tumefied state of the penis, ulceration on the glans, surrounding the orifice of the urethra, phymosis of the prepuce, and ulcers in different stages on the outside thereof. The sketch was taken from Wallace's work. Such are often met with.

Chancres, as before stated, often become irritable, spread rapidly, and slough, more particularly in persons of intemperate and dissipated habits, or when the case has been improperly treated, and openings into the urethra are formed to a considerable extent, sometimes to the destruction of the glans or portion of the penis. The illustrative companion to this paragraph exhibits (Fig. 90) an ulcer that has wormed its way through the prepuce, as marked by the black line. Warts are

often met with, as in gonorrhœa, and like those, will arise from simple local irritation, from the accumulation of the natural secretions, or want of cleanliness. They are hard and soft, and require different treatment accordingly, they are not contagious; that is, they do not communicate a venereal affection, but they very readily produce a similar disease in parts they come in contact with. The story is here well told by the engraver's aid (see Fig. 91.) It often happens that the ulceration appears checked. A tumor (see Fig. 92) will form, and the surface look very red and angry—will even yield a

(Fig. 91.)



(Fig. 89.)



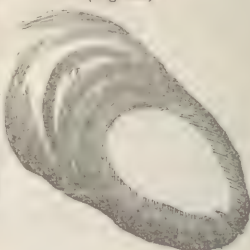
(Fig. 90.)



moisture, and finally disappear. I say finally, because it frequently proves very obstinate, and trespasses upon the patience and forbearance almost to induce despair. It usually is very irritable, the itching being most troublesome. The illustration was taken from a patient who had been an invalid several months

After a certain time, varying in proportion to the virulence of the disease, the poison is conveyed by numerous absorbents (which run from the penis) to the glands in the groin, one or more of which become inflamed and enlarged, producing that well known swelling, already alluded to, called *bubo*. Ulcers, too, are sometimes situated within the urethra.

(Fig. 92.)



OF BUBOES.

Surgeons apply the word *bubo* to inflamed glands from syphilis, wherever they happen to be. The body abounds with absorbents, which are small delicate vessels that form a net-work over the entire surface, and exist also in every structure. Their purpose is to convey the nutriment to the circulation. They form *stations*, as it were, or points of assemblage; and these are generally situated in the angles of the body—the groin, the armpits, hams, neck, &c.—parts most protected from injury. When skin inflammation is present, to familiarize the meaning, the nearest gland sympathizes and swells; as, for instance, who has escaped a swelling, at one time or other of his life, in the neck, throat, or armpits? When a sore prevails on the penis, or a gonorrhoea exists, there most frequently ensues an enlargement of the glands of the groin. The result of that enlargement depends upon the nature of the inflammation. In gonorrhoea it is merely temporary, not being sufficient to provoke suppuration, or the formation and discharge of matter, or very rarely so; but in case of venereal ulcers, where the inflammation is so conveyed, the escape from such consequences is as seldom.

The mode which nature adopts to transfer the poison is as inexplicable in its operation as the production of a swelled testicle. Buboes (herein meant, then, are—or I should say

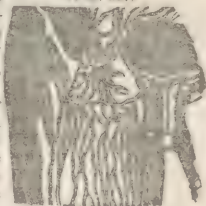
a bubo is—a specific inflammation of the glands of the groin. It usually occurs on the same side of the body as the ulcer is situated, but when the ulcer is seated on or under the frenum, there seems to be no fixed rule which side shall have the honor. Another peculiarity is, that they more readily spring up from ulcers on the prepuce than on the glans, and are more attributable to ulcers than merely inflamed surfaces. They do occur sometimes without either being apparent. To facilitate the clear understanding of what we are talking about, a drawing is presented of the inguinal glands, and the absorbents

(FIG. 93.)

leading to and from it, which conveys but an imperfect idea of the number of the absorbents; but it serves to show the nature of them, and their mode of communication.

Glans become inflamed from other causes than syphilis; a scratch, a bruise, or any local irritation, will occasion an enlargement of the nearest set of glands, or at least one of them. Scrofula is a specific cause. As the venereal poison carries with it its morbid nature wherever it happens to be conveyed, the glands become infected with it; and hence it is the more readily transferred to the system at large. Very frequently and fortunately the disease terminates in the glands; that is to say, does not extend to the circulation at large. The time that intervenes after absorption has taken place, before bubo manifests itself, is as uncertain as that of chancre appearing after connexion; but generally the party is safe a fortnight after the entire disappearance of the chancre. Where it is otherwise, some trace of irritation on the glans or prepuce is discoverable upon close investigation, or it will follow great fatigue, venereal excesses, &c. If the disease extend to the constitution, it rarely affects other glands than those primarily attacked; and hence it is rare that more than one gland becomes inflamed. Having given the received notions of the cause, the symptoms should next be described.

No person can be unaware of the approach of a bubo. There is seldom much advance of a swelling without pain, which latter may be said to attract the patient's attention to



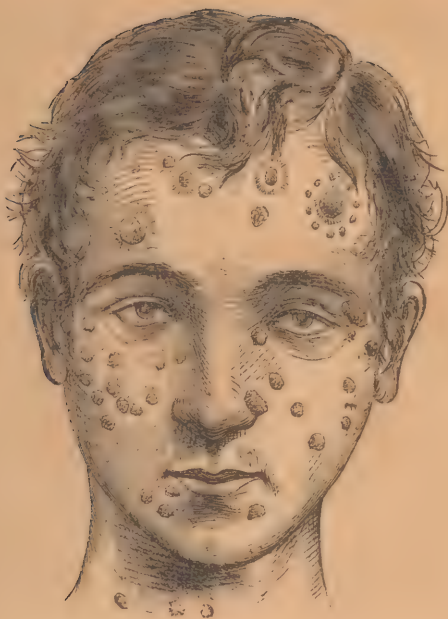
the part, when a tumor, possibly the size only of a horse bean, is discovered. If the swelling be venereal, it rapidly increases in size. It is at first moveable, but soon feels as though firmly fixed. There is next experienced inconvenience in walking. If the disease proceed to suppuration a continued throbbing is felt in the part, which also swells, assumes a diffused redness, and at last an evident fluctuation is perceived. It may be ushered in with a shivering fit. The skin becomes thin and tender, and a conical point protrudes, which, unless punctured, bursts and emits its contents. It is astonishing what immense destruction of parts takes place in large buboes. The theory how solids become converted into fluids; how muscle, fat, and cellular membrane, become absorbed, and a thick purulent secretion deposited, is fitter for a work addressed exclusively to medical men than to the public; and it therefore must suffice that such happen, and few persons are ignorant of the fact; but the *modus operandi* may at best be but the subject of conjecture.

The artist's graver has here pencilled a faithful picture of the disease in question:

(Fig. 94.)



On the right side is represented a bubo that has broken, and discharged its contents, and which is in a state of healing:



on the left side a bubo ready to burst ; and, by way of economising space, the left testicle is exhibited in a state of varicocele, by no means an unfrequent accompaniment to the previously narrated condition, but at the same time by no means a necessary attendant, it being a totally distinct affection. Buboës present more varieties in their size, and duration and consequences, than they do on their initiation. Cases in corroboration will be found in their proper place.

ON LUES VENEREA, OR SECONDARY SYMPTOMS.

Secondary symptoms are those changes which occur in consequence of the admission of the venereal poison into the system, or common circulation at large. The introduction to the disease of bubo explains the mode of inlet. Like gonorrhœa and primary syphilis, it is often a very complicated complaint. Secondary symptoms are admitted to occur without being preceded by any *primary form*, as, for instance, by immediate absorption unattended with the irritation which accompanies chancre, or attendant upon bubo ; but where one secondary affection arises without the primary, at least many hundred arise subsequent to it ; and unless, in the latter instance, treatment, and vigilant too, is adopted, not one in a hundred escapes them.

Lues venerea (a synonymous term with syphilis) is supposed to be imbibed from a very sensitive glans penis, a simple abrasion of the skin of that organ, an ordinary ulcer, or it may be transferred by inoculation. The late John Hunter is certainly the most eminent authority—the *vade mecum* of professional men. In these matters he was a man of indefatigable perseverance and untiring observation. Few new lights have been thrown on syphilis since his time, except on the treatment, which has become wonderfully simplified.

In this again adverting to Mr. Hunter's name, it is difficult to observe, that the basis of my own thoughts and practice has been built upon his writings ; and therefore, in being thus explicit in describing syphilis and its multitudinous varieties, the reader is assured that what is here written is, at all events, well founded, and not compounded of the many new adventurising propositions of the day. Mr. Hun-

ter considered that contamination took place about the beginning of the local complaints; that no person was safe from lues while the original sore was present, and not under treatment; but that, if the seeds of the lues were not already implanted in the constitution, the consequences might be averted by treatment. Children are born infected with lues, which they derive from their parents; for instance, a man laboring under secondary, or primary symptoms, cohabits with a healthy female, the female *may* escape both diseases, but the child may inherit them.

Instances have been known of children so infected, conveying the disease to the wet nurse, to whose care they may be removed; and, like other infectious disorders, the complaint may be diffused *ad infinitum*.

Syphilis is divided into primary and secondary; but modern pathologists add a third stage, called tertiary symptoms. Hunter used to divide lues into two orders; the first was the most frequent form of the complaint, after chancre and bubo; the second, the remaining symptoms. The former consisted of the affections of the skin, throat, nose, mouth, and tongue; the latter, the bones and their coverings, called the periosteum and the fasciæ of muscles, as explained in the preliminary part of this publication. Lues does not always exhibit itself according to this arrangement; which circumstance explains that the occurrence is more owing to conditions of health, and peculiar tendencies of the structures involved to receive the contamination, than to any properties of the animal poison.

He considers, also, that the development of the disease depends much upon the state of weather, and the care the patient may bestow upon himself; cold being a formidable predisposer to the extension of secondary symptoms, and that the parts least protected are generally the first to become diseased. Hence the throat usually exhibits a morbid action before the skin, furthermore, upon the cure of the more superficial parts of the body; and, therefore, suddenly suspending treatment, the symptoms manifest themselves in the deeper seated. The deduction from this statement is, a necessity for especial care in the clothing of the body, and the continuance of the treatment some little while after all external evidences of the complaint have disappeared.

IMPORTANT FACTS

THAT OUGHT TO BE READ BY EVERY ONE.

Syphilis Occulta Larvata—Latent or Hidden Syphilis.—

In cases of long duration the venereal virus may, as it were, associate with the human system, and assume a colder character, that of a lurking poison, yet may even rest for a while, and cease in its operation, (latent syphilis.) There is no chronic disease whose form syphilis cannot assume, and hence the difficulty with most physicians of making a correct diagnosis, and the obstinacy of disease under all the ordinary means of treatment. The cause which lies at the bottom, the root of the disease, is not detected, and consequently the means are inappropriate. To trace the evil to its remote origin, two ways only remain open to us: First, to ascertain whether the patient had been venereally infected *ten, fifteen, or even fifty years ago*; and whether, since that time, he has had a series of alternating diversified complaints, frequently intermixed with pauses of apparent health until the accession of the present malady. Secondly, by observing certain appearances which are only known to the practiced and experienced eye, which present themselves about the genital organs, the face, eyes, mouth, nose, skin, hair, nails, &c., &c., and thus we may learn that the most dissimilar and opposite chronic diseases may be nothing else than the effects and forms of a *lurking syphilis*. Paralysis, spasms, hypochondriasis, profluvia, and obstructions, hectic, dropsy, and a host of other maladies, all of which may be of a syphilitic nature.

We cannot be too much upon our guard respecting latent syphilis, especially in certain ranks of society, and in large cities, commercial places, and great thoroughfares, where syphilis has become very prevalent. This often throws light on obscure chronic diseases. On inquiry, whether the patient has ever been infected, we shall often find that to have been the case; and from that period up to the time of inquiry, there has existed a continuous chain of phenomena, hitherto unsuspected, of a venereal origin.

These facts show the importance, in all endeavors to arrive at a correct diagnosis, of knowing what is the mode of life, the business, or employment of the patients.

It should be borne in mind, that persons may be afflicted with the various forms of the syphilitic disease without any fault or vices. It may be hereditary, and thus be transmitted from father or mother, or both, to the seventh generation; thus the iniquity of parents is visited upon their children, and appears in every form from which any disease can assume. We have seen whole families infected, and in no two of them were the external symptoms alike; none of whom were conscious of the nature or origin of the disease, excepting in some cases, one of the parents, from whom all the mischief originated. The disease may also be acquired by the application of the virus to any part covered with only a thin epidermis, as the lips, the membrane lining the nasal cavities, the eyelids, or conjunctiva, to a cut, wound, or sore, to any part chafed or abraded. The infection may be received by handling or washing venereal sores; from sponges or cloths and second-hand clothing; from the seat in the privy; from food prepared by hands or fingers on which are venereal ulcers; by a kiss; and in cases of strong susceptibility, by a syphilitic breath loaded with the infection; and in various other ways.

Can constitutional disease occur without a primary chancre? I have remarked that the venereal virus may be absorbed where the skin is sound and entire. Hence *Lues Venerea* may take place where no external marks can be discovered upon the part to which the matter of infection was applied. It must be admitted that this is by no means a common occurrence; but I have met with it in such a number of well-marked instances, that I have no more doubt of the fact than that of any other that falls daily and clearly within our observation. It has happened too, in almost all of these, that a bubo was one of the first symptoms of the disease. I have now upwards of three hundred cases recorded of secondary pox taking place where not a vestige could be traced either of previous gonorrhœa, chancre, or excoriation. Dr. LA CROIX guarantees a cure for life by the use of his medicines, from every possible form of syphilitic disease.

SYMPTOMS OF THE FIRST STAGE OF LUES.

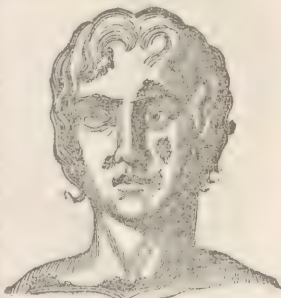
Six weeks is the time usually allowed to elapse between primary and secondary symptoms; but it is not invariably the case, instances having occurred where the disease has embraced, and most severely, both stages in a fortnight, and

others between which a much longer time has existed. I have known an instance where it occurred two years after exposure, and without the primary symptoms preceding it. The first symptoms of lues consist either of a sore throat or a spotted skin. When the skin is the seat, a red spot, not unlike a flea-bite, is perceived; the color soon dies into a brownish or copper-colored hue. Occasionally, at the outset, a small pimple is observed, which breaks and scurfs; the coppery-colored spot next feels rough, and a kind of scurf will exude that after a few days falls off to make way for more. The disease being more usually slow than rapid in its progress, weeks may be consumed before ulceration occurs, and merely a discoloration of the skin is seen in spots seldom exceeding the size of a sixpenny or fourpenny piece. Some of these spots will nearly disappear, leaving a faint scar, and new ones will spring up. The entire body may be covered with them, but usually those parts nearer the centre of circulation generally possess the most—such as the chest, neck, shoulders, arms, wrists, hands, and head. As the disease progresses, the scurf on the spots accumulates, falls off, re-forms, getting thicker each time, when upon being detached, for they cling now more closely, a sore and moist state of the skin is observable. This may be covered with a new crust, or may at once proceed to suppuration.

When an ulcer is formed, it will sometimes spread rapidly, and embrace a patch the size of a crown-piece, when the process of ulceration will assume the vigor of disease.

The accompanying sketch portrays, perhaps, more the seat of the disease when attacking the upper part of the body, than the appearance. In order to give a true portraiture we have copied one from life and colored it, as may be seen from the

(Fig. 95.)

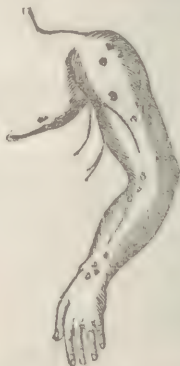


lithograph on the opposite page. The eruption is smaller on the face, and less vicious, generally than on the body; but it proves most unsightly, and indicates great advancement in the disease. The legs (see Fig. 96,) and those parts of the skin least vascular, assume a mottled appearance resembling recent bruises; at other times, clusters of spots like grapes hanging together.

(Fig. 96.)

(Fig. 97.)

The shoulders, arms and wrists, also present a somewhat



similar appearance; though perhaps not to the same extent, owing to being more warmly clad, and less in exercise, than the lower extremity.

When the disease extends to the hands, it is marked by exfoliations of the palm, with occasional deep cracks that cause much pain. Nor are the fingers and nails exempt from this encroaching malady, which, during its occupation, shows itself by a redness under the nail, that at last ends in the destruction of the nail.

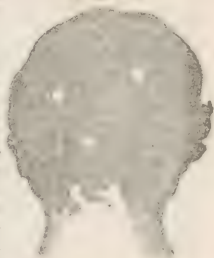
The head, also, is a frequent seat of the disorder. It is generally discovered by running the hands through the hair, when a little crust will be detected by the fingers, or a slight itching will show its position, or the hairs may break it off. The top and hind parts of the head are generally the situations selected. Occasionally the hair

will fall off leaving spots of a smooth baldness.

The vital organs, fortunately, are never subject to syphilitic inflammation—such as the brain, the viscera of the chest, and abdomen; nor is even the mucous membrane of the interior of the body affected, its power being confined solely to those parts or structures subject to the influence of external causes.

When the venereal virus attacks the throat or palate, the membrane of the roof of the mouth becomes red and inflamed, patches ulcerate, and, if not cured, sooner or later pass on to the hard palate, which may be destroyed by the process. This is the first stage. The exposed membrane ex-

(Fig. 52.)



foliated and a secondary action is thereby induced, even the

mouth and nose, the fluids return through it, the voice is changed into a nasal twang, and a most offensive discharge is secreted.

This drawing represents ulceration of the tonsils, uvula, and arch of the palate; also the edges of the tongue. The drawing, (fig. 101,) shows the under surface of the tongue, the inner part of the lower lip, and the lower gums affected with venereal ulcers.

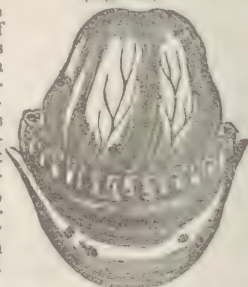
When the tonsils are attacked, ulcers appear, precisely similar in character to chancres, hollow in the centre, with raised ragged edges, yellow on the surface, with a livid color on the surrounding margin. A sense of dryness is perceived, extending up the eustachian tube to the ear. Sometimes the tongue, gums, and inner part of the lips, are attacked (see accompanying representation.) In the progress of the disease, the pharynx, or top of the gullet, is brought under its influence, and the ulceration spreads through it to the vertebræ or back-bone. Extending its course, it next attacks the larynx, or top of the wind-pipe, when, if not arrested, it will soon destroy life. Attending this affection of the larynx, there is always loss of voice—the patient speaks in a low whisper. It is more fatal than any other form of the venereal disease.

The mucous membrane of the nose stands next in order as subject to the influence of syphilis. The patient's attention is first directed to it by an incrustation which forms in

(Fig. 100.)



(Fig. 101.)



the nostril. On this being removed, a quantity of blood, mixed with purulent matter, is discharged. In two or three days, similar incrustations are formed, and under them ulceration takes place, which frequently lays bare the bone, and occasions it to exfoliate; and this exfoliating often continues after the venereal action has ceased. The number of bones which come away is often very considerable, and horrible deformity is the result.

The periosteum and bones become in their turn affected by swellings called nodes—the periosteum first, and the bones subsequently. Of these, the cylindrical, being most exposed to vicissitudes of temperature, are commonly the first attacked. Those which are much covered by muscle are rarely affected, as for instance, the back part of the *tibia*, or large bone of the leg, while nothing is more common than to see nodes on its anterior part, which is only covered with skin and periosteum. They occur on the *fibula* only when it is slightly covered, and only on the *ulna*, or elbow bone, when similarly circumstanced. Nodes on the *os humeri*, or shoulder-bone, except on the outer side, are of very rare occurrence, but are frequently found on the *clavicle*, or collar-bone, at its scapular and sternal articulations. (Fig. 102.

In the accompanying wood-cut is an illustration of the most frequent situation of nodes on the fore-part of the *tibia*, or chief bone of the leg. The swelling is considerable; the upper one proceeding to suppuration, and the lower indicating merely a tumefaction of the lower part of the bone, near the instep.

The symptoms which mark the disease are as follow: The patient experiences in the evening a sensation of pain in the bone which is afterward in the seat of the node. In the course of a few days, a swelling appears in the evening, which disappears again on the following morning. It is excessively painful and tender at night, but in the morning it is hardly perceptible, and the tenderness is almost gone. At this particular period the periosteum is only affected; but when the inflammation has continued some time longer



the bone is diseased and becomes enlarged. The rationale is this:—An inflammation of the periosteum ensues. In a short time a deposit takes place between it and the surface of the bone. This deposit, in the first instance, is only a semi-fluid, but a cartilaginous substance is soon secreted, which is gradually converted into bone.

When attended to early, their treatment is very simple; but occasionally cases of considerable difficulty will arise.

Large quantities of fluid will be found fluctuating between the periosteum and the bone, which, when unaccompanied by redness and inflammation of the skin, may be absorbed by proper treatment, but which more usually is only curable by excision; and, unless great care be used, excision of the bone will ensue to a very great, and sometimes fatal extent. The eyebrows, forehead, and temples, are often the seat of fluid tumors varying from the size of peas and beans. Their cure must be effected by absorption or destruction of the bone is often produced.

The flat bones are also subject to syphilis. The one most commonly attacked is the *os frontis*, the symptoms being just the same as those on the skin. The side bones of the head now and then are affected; the *os occipitis*, or back-bone of the head, very rarely; and the *os temporis*, or temporal bone, being well covered with muscles, and exposed to very little change of temperature, is never affected.

The *os frontis*, being the most exposed, is the most frequently attacked. Suppuration sometimes takes place; and when this has occurred on the front, it has happened that the same suppurative process has occurred interiorly between the *dura mater*, or the external membrane of the brain, and the internal surface of the bone. The matter presses upon the brain, and death is the consequence, if the pressure be not removed by the use of the trephine or trepanning instrument. This is a degree of severity to which the disease rarely reaches now-a-days, from the more extended knowledge and improved treatment of modern times.

It may be observed generally, of both these diseases—that of the throat and nose, and this of the bone—that they are almost the result of improper treatment, such as the excessive use of mercury, and exposure to great vicissitudes of weather, while under its influence, nothing which is called the mercurial disease, (which is fastidious, or venereal, or syphilitic) is more frequent than the constitutional syphilis, or, than

the result of the natural tendency of the disease in an otherwise healthy individual.

Secondary symptoms.—Secondary symptoms usually appear from the sixth to the sixteenth week, but are not unfrequently protracted beyond that period; they are commonly ushered in with fever—a general sense of being ill—a quickened pulse, headache, loss of appetite, pains in various parts of the body, and restlessness at night; in short, there is disturbance of all the vital functions, until it is determined which structures are to be the retreat of the common enemy. Some authors assign the skin and throat as more liable to attack than others; but I think the distinction dependant mainly upon the natural or morbid idiosyncrasy of the invalid.

Syphilitic Eruptions.—The cutaneous eruptions of syphilis present considerable varieties, assuming a scaly, papular, tubercular or pustular appearance. Formerly it was the opinion that no eruption was *venereal*, unless characterized by a scurfy exfoliation, and tinted of a copper color. This test is not now relied on. In the simpler forms we find that the skin becomes mottled at first, which appearance may partially die away and re-appear, deeper in color, and the spots become more numerous in extent. The patient should be apprized that, when the disease has progressed thus far, it is not in its nature to depart unbidden; but it advances usually from bad to worse.

The mottled dots enlarge, exfoliate, or scurf, or desquamate, as it is called, leaving the subjacent circle thicker and thicker, and of the same color as the cuticle which peels off. In the ordinary uninterrupted progression, scabs form, suppurate, and constitute an ulcer, like a chancre, which ulcer assumes all the varieties of chancre. In other cases, the eruption, instead of being scaly, “has a raised surface, from which a whitish matter usually oozes.”

The scaly copper-colored eruption, denominated, according to its severity and appearance, syphilitic lepra psoriasis, is regarded as most characteristic of true syphilis, and is the most frequent. The following is a drawing, (Fig. 103,) copied from nature; its pattern is frequently to be met with. A celebrated writer, Mr. Carmichael, attaches considerable importance to the character and appearance of the eruptions. He divides the venerea disease into four species or varieties:

1st, the scaly venereal disease, which he considers consequent upon the ordinary chancre. 2d, the papular, consequent upon gonorrhœal ulceration; 3d, the tubercular; and 4th, the pustular, he names from its appearance.

(Fig. 103.)



Treatment of Syphilis.—A vast number of remedies have been extolled for their great curative powers in the treatment of this disease. Every physician has his own method of treating it. Some place entire confidence in corrosive

sublimate, others in mercurial friction; some recommend gold, others reject all compound, while others again tire out their patients with them. Opium has many partizans; iodine also; antimony still enjoys the favor of many; sudorifics are used by almost all. But mercury is their "sheet anchor," and when that fails them, they are at a loss what to do next. That they cure with it occasionally we will not pretend to deny; but they are not always successful, and the cures effected are far from compensating for the frequent failures and distressing consequences, which they experience but of which they never speak. These cures, indeed, are frequently but happy exceptions, instead of constituting general rules, on which the precepts of a sound theory, and the indications of an enlightened practice ought always to be founded. The true method of treatment is that which is most successful, which accomplishes the most safely and promptly the object of the physician, which, in short, most completely, and without danger, averts the destructive tendencies of the disease. If with only a light and mild regimen, simple dressings, and harmless medicines I can effect the cure of the venereal diseases, there is surely no necessity for giving mercury. The general plan which I have adopted in the cure of syphilis without mercury, is to restore to their natural state such of the viscera as may have too much action, or be actually in a state of irritation; place the system in a state directly opposed to that which it was in, before the contagion, during and after the infection maintain the digestive canal in a healthy condition; remove from the patient all physical and moral causes of excitement; employ with caution such remedies as will counteract the excitement of the general system; oppose local symptoms by antiphlogistic remedies, sometimes aided by narcotics and slight stimulants, use none but simple dressings, and in many cases none at all; in short, render as simple as possible, both the internal and external treatment. If the non-mercurial method be exactly and wisely applied in the treatment of the venereal disease, can I be blamed for saying that it will be a true blessing to mankind? In fact, it will render these affections less severe, and divest it of many of those symptoms which will arise during mercurial treatment. We will no longer see those shameful and indelible marks which have disturbed the tranquillity of so many families, and have embittered those who have suffered them. The

length, ruin of mercurial diseases, those chronic and disorganizing affections, the dangers of which increase and multiply in proportion to the number of doses of mercury employed to remove them, will disappear never to return; syphilitic symptoms will no longer assume the terrible form assigned to them hitherto; their phenomenon will be simple; their cure rapid and without relapses; in short the hospitals for the reception of venereal patients, will no longer present the hideous spectacle which many of them now do. These consoling ideas, these flattering hopes, ought to be sufficient to excite the zeal of all men, as well as myself, who are desirous of serving the interests of science, and contributing to the welfare of their fellow citizens.

Treatment of Chancre.—On the first appearance of cancrs I would enjoin an alteration in the diet, regulating it, according to the strength of the patient. Abstemiousness should be the motto, avoiding extremes, however, lest debility should be induced. Quietude and rest, are two essential adjuncts in the treatment of primary syphilis throughout. The chancre must be washed with Castile soap and warm water three times a day; and the application of dry lint should be made immediately after, to the ulcer. The plan I adopt in the very early stages, immediately on its appearance, at least as soon as the pimple has broken or desquamated, to apply a "powder," which at once destroys the virulence of the infection, and the patient immediately gets well; it causes no pain, and is invariably successful. I shall not trouble my readers with many letters or "certificates," of (which I could furnish scores) but only refer to some, by way of an illustration in my practice.

THE NEW MODE OF TREATMENT.

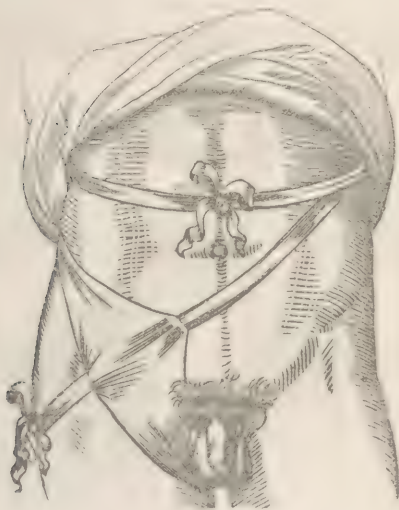
DEAR SIR—It is with great pleasure that I have it in my power to announce to you the success of your *new discovered remedy*. I made only one local application, and astonishing to relate, every symptom of infection disappeared—while a friend of mine, who was affected precisely as I was, and at the same time, is now on his back, suffering the tortures of an ill-treated disease—and I am rejoicing in a complete restoration to health. I take leave of you with more gratitude than my pen can possibly express; and you may rest assured you shall have all my influence towards directing my friends to a proper channel of relief,

J. D.

To DR. LA CROIX, Albany, N. Y.

Treatment of Bubo.—In the treatment of a bubo, venereal or not, the same principles recommended in the case devoted to the cure of chancre should be followed in its instance: comprising attention to the general health, and subduing of the prevailing symptoms. In no form of scrofula is rest more essential than in bubo. The patient will attempt to plead the necessity of following his business and the utter impossibility of staying at home; that is his affair, none is only to protest against exercise, and urge the importance of rest, and even the recumbent posture, and *that alone* will strip the disease of three fourths of its terrors. Cooling applications of sage or lead water, or sal ammoniac and vine-

(Fig. 104.)



gar will be found very beneficial, leeches may be eminently useful if it has not progressed too far; if, however, suppuration appears inevitable, it will be highly improper to retard it; poultices and warm fomentations should be applied, and when fit, an opening should be made to permit the discharge of matter. Poultices may be applied with a bandage, as seen in the preceding cut:

Treatment of Secondary Symptoms of Syphilis.—Secondary symptoms usually appear from the sixth to the sixteenth week, and it may be protracted at a much later period. I have known two years to have elapsed before the "Secondary" symptoms have developed themselves, and if it is badly or injudiciously treated, it may be protracted to an indefinite number of years. I have already stated that

(Fig. 105.)



secondary symptoms consist in eruptions on the skin, warts, or vegetations upon the penis, ulcerations of the mucous membrane of the mouth, throat, and nose, pains in the joints, swellings of the bones and their coverings, and inflammation of the various fibrous textures of the body. The preceding engraving presents the appearance of Mr. A. C—— when he first consulted me—and I have taken the liberty to publish his letter, written me after his recovery.—Many more of the same kind might be added from gentlemen too, who would have no objection to be referred to by those similarly affected.

Troy, Sept. 24, 1848.

My Dear Sir—Yours of the 21st inst., is before me, which I hasten to answer. You wish me to state the progress of my disease, and the effect your treatment had upon it; either of which I feel myself quite inadequate to the task of describing, knowing of no language I can command that can possibly do it. I will, however give you simple and true statements. The first I discovered any thing of sores, was in September, '44; there came out a couple of pimples just below the navel, which in a short time became very aggravating, and nearly the size of a cent, resisting all I could get done for them. They continued until December, then got better, and in January they were healed up; but I did not feel well at the stomach, and some time in the next month my eyes became affected and very sore. Soon after, symptoms of sores began to show themselves on the head, breast, back, legs and arms; I should think, in all, one hundred, which soon developed themselves in size, from a large pea to a four shilling piece, and were so painful that I could not, nor did not lay down in bed for four weeks. I was under the care of two of the best physicians in Charleston, S. C.—They attended me about three months; but they did me no good, and finally acknowledged they did not know what ailed me: I therefore discharged them, and employed a celebrated German doctor. At first sight, he told me what the disease was, and thought he could give me relief. He accordingly commenced with what he called a physic, made new every day, of which I took one quart per day. Soon my sores began to dry up, and my appetite came back; and in two months, the sores, excepting two or three were entirely healed. This was in June, '45. My business then called me to the north: my physician said I was not yet well, and if I did not continue his medicine for a month longer, my disease would again return—which I found too true.

I however concluded to leave, and arrived in Saratoga the 6th of July, feeling very comfortable; but in a few weeks I began to fail, and the sores soon became nearly as bad as ever, and I had

severe pain in the shin-bones, with swelled feet and legs. I then went to an Infirmary, and took nineteen courses of the Thompsonian treatment, all of which did me no permanent good; and I went home, and remained until November. Then I went to New-York, where I fell in with an English physician, who, like all the rest, said he could and would cure me for twenty dollars. I gave him the money, which he was to return, if his medicine did not cure me. I took his medicine, and at first thought I had found help; but soon my disease got worse, and a sore broke out on my leg, three inches in diameter. I then gave up, and lay down to die. I was confined to the house most of the winter; and the sore on my leg partly healed. I still felt bad, and was dissatisfied with every body and every thing. In July I was advised to travel north, and went to Montreal. When I returned, I found myself worse, and my courage all gone. About this time, a sore came out on the side of my nose, below the corner of my right eye, which I thought would go through my nose and cheek.

While in this situation my eye fell upon your advertisement in the Troy Budget, parts of which so well agreed with my feelings, that hope again revived, and I came to the conclusion to make one more trial, and if this failed, to give up all expectation of being cured. In this horrible state of body and mind, I called upon you; which I believe was in February, '47. You said you could cure me, provided I would take your medicines according to your directions, as to time, diet, &c., &c. I can now say, with great pleasure, and in truth and soberness, to you, or any patient that is afflicted as I have been—that there is a balm, not only in Gilead, but also in Albany, by which they can certainly be cured and headed. I have taken four or five courses of your pills, as you directed, and am now as well as I ever was, with not a sore upon me, and no pain of any kind about my body. I feel ten years younger than I did four years ago.

Now my dear sir, I suppose I have said much more about the progress of my disease than is of any use; but I have very faintly described my sufferings, and as faintly described the powerful effect your treatment has had upon the disease, and the efficacy your medicine has had to exterminate the most horrible disease that ever infected the human system. And here let me, in true sympathy and deep feeling, say to any one afflicted, that under your treatment, with their own exertions, that a cure is as sure as they take the medicine.

Now sir, give my respects to all thus afflicted, and tell them not to hesitate a moment.

Very respectfully, yours, &c ,

A. C.

ADVICE TO INVALIDS.

Having now fully considered every form of syphilitic disease compatible with the design of this work, a few hints relative to the after management of the patients when relieved from this complaint, to guard against a relapse, and to secure an entire restoration to sound health, may not detract from its utility. There are many patients who, on the disappearance of the more prominent symptoms of their complaint, lose no opportunity of rejoicing in their supposed recovery, and innocently commit sundry inapparent irregularities that throw them back to their former state of suffering, which a little prudence and attention might have prevented. The more severe the disease has been, the slower, generally, is the recovery, and also less permanent in its results. The mere subsidence of pain, the healing of a wound, the disappearance of a cuticular eruption, or the suppression of a morbid secretion, are not in themselves sufficient indications of substantial recovery. The various physical and mental functions which, during illness are always more or less involved, have yet to regain their tone. The digestive powers of the stomach are easily deranged, and require watchful management.

With regard to medicines, in no form of disease is it so important, as in venereal affections, that they should be continued for some time after the disappearance of symptoms. Many a relapse of gonorrhœa and secondary syphilis have occurred through the abandonment of the means adopted for their cure.

ON SEXUAL DEBILITY.

Every individual who presumes to call the attention of the community to a system, which is scarcely considered as entitled to a scientific distinction from its more general subject, *Medicine*, ought to feel convinced that its theory and practice are likely to accord. And, secondly, that if they should be found to harmonize, the adoption of such a system is likely to promote the welfare of society at large.

We have before shewn that the venereal disease can be removed, even when its inveterate and appalling grasp has

nearly annihilated the victim—but the main and important truth that we wish to impress upon the minds of our readers is, that under the present effectual and yet mild arrangements of medical science, *that disease* may be said to exhibit such rare instances of its former malignity, as almost to allow the contemplation, at no very distant period, of the obliteration of such a curse from the endurance of human infirmity. Certain it is, that in our extensive practice we have found this prospective satisfaction gradually ripening itself into an assurance of reality.

May not our endeavours then to remove, or rather to correct, *sexual debility*, be equally conducive, especially in all those instances where *self depravity* has nearly infected its victim? We shall attempt to prove that sexual debility can at all events be materially, if not entirely, removed; and as *muscular action* may be said to be the prolific basis upon which the animal economy depends for its support, we shall enter into some observations respecting it.

Plutarch, speaking of Herodius, says, “Being a school master, he had also an opportunity of introducing into his academy the art of *gymnastic physic*; that is, of exercising the body into health: and having observed that this art might be divided into three parts, ‘the Military, Athletic, and the Medicinal,’—he left off the two former, and applied himself solely to the study of the latter, prescribing rules to be observed, and setting down particular exercises to be adapted to particular cases;” and we find also, from the writings of *Galen* and later authors, that the practice was found so beneficial in removing various chronic debilities, that sumptuous edifices were erected for its cultivation and improvement.

When we reflect that among the various functions which the human body has to perform, scarcely any can be carried on without the aid of muscular action, and that not merely the secretions and excretions, but the equally important offices of respiration, perspiration, and vision, may that the formation of chyle and the circulation of the blood, are intimately connected with, and depend on, muscular action, it would be needless to dwell on the necessity of general exercise.

The learned Sydenham remarks, “In writing the history of chronic diseases, I occasioned the worst fit of gout I ever had. For as often as I returned to study, so often the gout also

returned," &c. &c. Caverhill and Dr. Cheyne coincide in this effect, but it may be better to quote what the fathers of medicine have advanced in favor of exercise.

Hippocrates says, exercise gives strength and firmness to the body, and vigor to the mind.

Galen remarks, that we must sometimes rouse the timorous from their beds, and force the lazy and the sluggish.

Comaro has observed, that we must give an equal life to all the parts of the body, and not apply to the fluids, and neglect the solid; for the ground of most mistakes in the practice of physic, may be imputed to a want of this distinction.

But Sydenham goes on to say, "In nervous cases I never saw ~~any success~~ without exercise; it is the *sovereign remedy in relaxation*."*

In fact, the healthy observance of exercise will, by distributing the blood through the minuter vessels, excite perspiration; it improves the health by removing fulness and morbid congestion.

Having promised the utility of exercise, we must observe, that there is a great necessity for its classification. Here we shall borrow from Dr. Wallis's opinion—He says, "for those who are subject to gravelly affections, or indigestion, riding on horse-back will be most salutary; but to those who are liable to gout, &c., walking is recommended.

"Such as have a strong muscular stamina, with a sluggish circulation and coldness of the extremities, derive benefit from the exercise at cricket, tennis, fencing, or running; whilst for those who are subject to *melancholia*, or *hysteria*, hunting, shooting, driving, &c., are recommended as diverting the mind to pleasing associations."

The second most important point will be, to direct the attention to *diet*. How wonderful is it to reflect on the power of the stomach in so quickly dissolving, assimilating, and disposing of the material! But extend the research, and the connection of these processes will become as sensible as striking; and we shall find that the purpose of food is not merely to add matter to the growth and repair of the body,

* Coma and Sydenham are consonant in their expressions of the same sentiments.

but, by its bulk and peculiar stimulus, to maintain the exercise of the organs essential to life.

The benignant Author of our creation, has accommodated the nature of man to every species of aliment—and, if an American travels into different regions, he will readily accustom himself to the diet, or rather to the produce of various countries—yet his nature will yield to *quantity*—which if insufficient, his strength decays—if excessive, disease attacks him.

Although simple diet be the best calculated for supporting the body in health, yet variety may be occasionally indulged, provided the appetite does not range beyond the limits of temperance. Through the wonderful agency of the digestive organs, animal and vegetable substances of discordant natures, are happily assimilated into one bland homogeneous chyle; but these organs themselves will soon indicate the effects of abuse—and prompt an immediate return to simple regimen. It will be even found that what may be considered wholesome at one time, will be injurious at another, so true is the old maxim, "*Modus utendi ex veneno facit medicamentum; ex medicamento venenum.*"—"The manner of using makes poison medicinal, or medicine poison."

The powers of digestion vary in different persons—some are seldom incommoded with quantity, or the most heterogeneous qualities of their food. But how often are medical men consulted by complainants of this or that diet, when, perhaps, it is the unnatural load of variety, rather than the disagreement of a particular food, that causes their sufferings!

Invalids are often subject to a false appetite, owing to the morbid piquancy of the juices in the stomach, urging them to eat more than nature requires.

Bread, meat, vegetables, and pudding, may be *all* eaten at a meal—provided the *sum* total does not exceed the quantity necessary for digestion.

Fruits, destined for our pleasure as well as comfort, should not be taken *after a meal*—but instead, or in part thereof.

Wine, should be allowed chiefly during a repast, and the bottle dismissed immediately on the conclusion of it.

Beer, if mild and well brewed, may be retained as a beverage where it *agrees*—but water is the valued privilege of our nature—and should be preferred.

Spirituous liquors, except as an article of medicine, ought to be scrupulously avoided.

Tea and coffee have their several claims upon common sense and being generally introduced, have become necessities of life—neither of these should be used strong, nor sweet.

On the state of the stomach will depend the quality of supper—which in some valetudinarians may be recommended—but its rejection from general custom is among the improvements of the present generation.

Dr. Forthrigill reduces the varieties of necessary diet to the “*four much*,” and the “*too much*,” leaving the patient to regulate himself by what agrees with him. The Doctor relates a conversation between a medical man and one of the first Lords of Macclesfield, who frequently interrupted his friend on the subject of diet. “Doctor, is this wholesome?” “Does your Lordship *like* it?”—“Yes.” “Does it *agree* with your Lordship?”—“Yes.” “Why then, it is wholesome.”

This indeed is the best direction that can be given, provided we can caution the enquirer against the *too much*.

ON SEXUAL DEBILITY IN MEN.

Its Causes, natural or acquired, by Onanism, or intemperate Indulgences, and its baneful Effects, as producing Impotence, &c., described.

The following are among the more general causes of Sexual Debility:—

1st. The excessive indulgence in venereal engagements; or the comparative abstinence from them altogether, until circumstances will wear an appearance more favorable to indulgence, or inclination become more potential: but when this period arrives, the effect of so long and unnatural an artificial restraint is itself in incompetence.

2d. The frequency of nocturnal emission.

3d. Venereal disease, where the treatment has been injudiciously applied, removing the disorder itself by leaving the prurient functions of nature exposed to the effects of mercurial influence. Gonorrhoea, by the mismanagement attended in those who *cure* themselves, is made a precursor of sexual

incompetence, from the organic changes it produces under such inauspicious attempts.

4th. Constitutional imbecility.

5th. Peculiar formation.

6th. Intense study.

7th. A long residence in tropical climates.

8th. All the preceding causes, though not unfrequent in their occurrence, are rare instances, when compared to the multitudinous victims of impotence, who owe their feelings to the solitary intemperance of passion, which is more generally known by the term of *Onanism*, and is therefore an acquired disease.

OF EXCESSIVE INDULGENCE IM VENEREAL ENGAGEMENTS.

Excesses are always criminal, because they are always injurious; that gift, which, moderately used, is fraught with advantage, when abused, becomes the prolific source of mischief. Drunkenness, gluttony, lewdness, are but the extremes of certain duties, which, within a prudent scope, are beneficial and even necessary to existence. But those particular excesses, on the nature and consequence of which, this Treatise professes to dilate, are productive, perhaps, of a greater latitude and severity of misery to the human frame, than any other of which man, in the abuse of his intellectual greatness, has been convicted.

Nature is sufficiently explicit as to the legitimate purposes for which the seminal liquor was given: and she has been no less perspicuous in defining its proper end, than she is severe in the punishment of its abuse; visiting any misapplication or excess by a variety of inflictions, well calculated to effect the object of future prevention. The consequences of excessive venery in newly married persons have been copiously discussed, and aptly remarked upon by many writers, in such a manner as to repress every disposition to excessive indulgence, in all those persons who are endued with sound judgment and capable of appreciating the following sentiment of Celsus—"Rarus concubitus corpus exolevit; frequens, scilicet."—"The bodily powers are excited by infrequent coition; by frequent repetition they become exhausted." Deviations from this grand rule stand on record,

as beacons over the graves of those who have been sacrificed on the shrine of passion.

He, to whom nature or education has given a lascivious disposition, ought to be perpetually on his guard to repress its slightest emotions, and to oppose desire, with a resolution founded upon a view of the consequences that inevitably wait upon exuberant gratification. The sanguine temperament and habit of youth, indeed, present a formidable obstacle to the exercise of judgment: but infatuation must be most firmly rooted, if it cannot yield to the dismal calendar of those who have *destroyed* themselves by excess.

Hippocrates describes the effects of excessive lasciviousness in young married persons in a manner sufficiently alarming; a slow but gradual waste of bodily and mental power, perpetual spasms, a spontaneous discharge of the seminal liquor, even during the evacuations of nature; an inability to procreate, excessive fatigue upon the slightest exertion, shortness of breath, disorders of the head, deafness; and to finish the tragic enumeration, to all these succeed the *Tabes Dorsalis*, or Consumption; thus completing the sad catastrophe.

Galen details, as some of the attendant evils, disorders of the brain and nerves; and instances a case of a sudden fatal termination of life by excess of venereal indulgence on the night of marriage.

Pliny also adduces two instances of death in the action of coition.

Ætius numbers this excess among the causes of palsy, and gives a gloomy picture of its more immediate effects.

In short, it is not possible to exemplify the diversity of dreadful complaints arising from so fruitful a source of evil; afflicting the sufferer with such agony as to make an appeal to death the only relief from torment.

M. Tissot is undetermined whether to identify the seminal liquor with the animal spirits, or to consider them as distinct fluids, although invariably acting upon, each other. It does appear from many facts, which observation furnishes, that they have scarcely a separate existence. Examples have been quoted of persons, who, on arriving at the age of puberty, and having their testicles removed, returned to the situation of childhood, losing all energy of mind, and activity of character; and becoming suddenly objects of pity

to these very individuals who had before sought and esteemed their society.

The following instance furnishes a striking evidence to show the clear connexion between the animal spirits and seminal liquor. A young gentleman endowed with all those qualities which attract the love and respect of mankind, became an inmate in a family of the first respectability. In this situation, the elegance of his person and the superiority of his mental acquisitions had so influenced the affections of a young lady, niece of the master of the house, that a proposition of marriage was made to the subject of this anecdote, through the medium of the uncle. Sensible of the advantageous nature of the connexion, perhaps, and actuated by a reciprocity of esteem, the youth betrayed a strange but powerful emotion. It had been frequently observed that, in the midst of the most agreeable parties, this young gentleman would often fall off into fits of abstraction and melancholy, which, with his constant habit of avoiding all explanation of the cause, convinced the uncle of the lady that he was the victim of some potent, but mysterious sorrow. One evening a pleasant party had assembled, among whom was the young lady designed for his wife; but on this occasion he was unusually abstracted, nor was any attempt to rally his spirits crowned with success; he retired in a state of melancholy, and in the morning his patron received a letter from him, covered with blood and a portion of his brain. The mystery was in that letter developed—he was *impotent*; and a sense of his distressing situation, under the peculiar circumstances in which he was placed, impelled him to *suicide*!

Some writers have asserted, that by a postponement of venereal enjoyment, until the individuals have reached an advanced period of life, the common mischief which results from excessive venery would be prevented: they tell us, it was in consequence of the intermarriages of the ancient Germans never taking place until the 30th year, that those people excelled in bravery, energy and endurance, every cotemporary race of man; and as a proof of an opposite system, the same writers instance the indolence and effeminacy of the Asiatics, who contract and consummate marriage at the age of ten and twelve years. It is clear, however that Nature has defined the proper age at which sexual intercourse may be indulged with impunity; and, as she her

self has imposed the checks and penalties of excess, she is the best authority to be consulted, and Reason will uniformly support her decision, be it what it may.

The effects, however, of wicked propensities, may, as far as regards bodily inconvenience, be in a measure counteracted by a uniform habit of temperance, and a strict regularity of diet and medical regimen. The mischiefs which are avoided to repose by a pertinacious adherence to this plan, are revived and re-produced by every excess. An indulgence in Bacchanalian pleasures, where the constitution has been seriously injured in early life, is like the application of poison to a sore, entailing upon the individual who indulges a series and succession of evils, from the influence of which it will require a long interval of temperance to regenerate him.

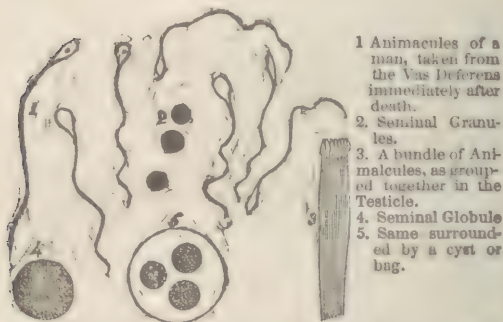
Very many discussions have taken place upon the nature of the seminal liquor, and the causes which render its too frequent, and too copious emission, productive of such extensive consequences to the human frame. "The seed of man," says *Hippocrates*, "arises from all the humors of his body; it is the most valuable part of them." The fluids from every part of the human frame, appear to rush to the genital organs, to give greater effect to the first act of nature. All the powers of the body seem to be suspended, or rather concentrated to one point during the time of coition. *Galen* says, "When a person loses his seed, he loses at the same time, the vital spirit; so that it is not astonishing that too frequent coition should enervate, as the body is thereby deprived of the purest of its humors." It has been described by *Aristotle*, as the excrement of aliments, having the faculty of re-producing bodies like that which produced it. Others have described it to be a portion of the brain, and have pointed out certain ganglions, which form the communication between it and the testicles. It is termed by *Plato* a running of the spinal marrow; and by *Epicurus* it is called a part of the soul and body. *Pythagoras* says it is the flower of the parent blood and *Alcæon* considers it a part of the brain.

The male semen is a fluid of a starch-ish consistency, and of a whitish color. It has a peculiar odor "like that of a bone, while lying filed, of a styptic and rather acrid taste, and of greater specific gravity than any other fluid of the body." Shortly after its escape "it becomes liquid and

translucent; if suffered to evaporate, it dries into scurfy looking substance. By being examined through a powerful microscope, it is ascertained to be animated by an infinite number of animalcules, but they are present only in healthy semen, and consequently that fact taken as a criterion of the virility of the secretion.

President Wagner thus describes the germ of future animal life. "The seminal granules are colorless bodies with dark outlines, round and somewhat flattened in shape, and measuring from 1-300 to 1-500th of a line in diameter." The animalcules exist in the semen of all animals capable of procreation. They are diversified in form in all animals according to their specie, but in man they are extremely small, scarcely surpassing the 1-50th, or almost the 1-40th of a line in breadth. This transparent and flattened body seldom exceeds from the 1-6th to the 1-800th of a line in length." The annexed drawing exhibits the granules and animalcules of a human male, being magnified from 900 to 1000 times:—

(Fig. 106.)



- 1 Animalcules of a man, taken from the Vas Deferens immediately after death.
- 2 Seminal Granules.
3. A bundle of Animalcules, as grouped together in the Testicle.
4. Seminal Globule
5. Same surrounded by a cyst or bag.

The distribution of the seminal fluids is said to extend to all the nerves of the body, like the animal spirits of the brain; and again, it has been termed the essential oil of the animal liquors; and a number of organs are placed in re-

quisition, as ducts and channels, to convey it from the source to the object of its secretion. The office of the testicles is to separate the seed from the blood, each side receiving one artery from the aorta, a little below the emulgents; which, unlike all other arteries, arise small, and dilate in their progress, that the velocity of the blood may be sufficiently abated for the secretion of so viscid a fluid as the seed. The *vasa deferentia* are excretory ducts, passing from the *epididymes* of the testicles, to the *vesiculæ seminales* or seminal repositories, for the purpose of conveying into the latter the elaborated seed. In the *vesiculæ seminales* themselves, the seed is repositied against the time of coition; during the process of which it passes from the vesicles through the prostrate gland into the urethra; and the urethra itself is lined with several glands, for the purpose of guarding it from the action of the fluids which pass through it.

It thus appears clearly, from the complicated machinery employed in the conveyence and distillation of the seminal fluid, that nature has intended its importance to be fully understood by those, for whose use and pleasure it was created. Now, in the too frequent and prodigal emission of this liquor, it is manifest, that all this variety of organs must be called into unnecessary action; and in nature, as in art, the constant friction of the minuter parts of the machine must tend to its rapid waste.

"In a healthy man," says a celebrated writer, "the secretion of this liquor is constantly made in the testicles; it repairs to the reservoirs, the limits of which are very confined, and cannot, perhaps, contain all that is secreted in a day: nevertheless there are continent men, who do not evacuate for whole years. What would become of it, if it did not continually return into the vessels of circulation? a return which is very much facilitated by the structure of all the organs which assist in the secretion of this humor, in conveying it into the proper channel, and in its preservation. The veins are there much more considerable than the arteries; and this in a proportion, that is not found so great elsewhere; so it is probable, that this return is not only made in the *vesiculæ seminales*, but that it previously took place in the testicles, in the *epididymes*, and in the *vasa deferentia*."

Haller says, "the semen is kept in the *vesiculæ seminales*

until the man makes use of it, or nocturnal emissions deprive him of it. During all this time, the quantity which is there detained excites the animal to the act of venery; but the greatest part of the seed, which is the most volatile and odoriferous, as well as the strongest, is absorbed into the blood, and it there produces, upon its return, very surprising changes; it makes the beard, hair, and nails to grow; it changes the voice and manners; for age does not produce these changes in animals; it is the seed only that operates in this manner, and they are never met with in castrateds."

Cases have been known in fact, where individuals, after arriving at the age of puberty, have undergone amputation of the testicles, and what were the consequences? The beard went away; the voice from manly strength, returned to the shrill piping of childhood, and all the properties and definitions of manhood disappeared. This circumstance tends to place in a strong point of view, the importance of the seminal fluid, as regards its influence upon the whole frame; and that in its absence, the vessels want their natural stimulus; the fluids are more slow in their motion; the circulation is more languid; nutrition more irregular, and the other functions are performed with less order.

The sensations which accompany the emission of the seed may be adduced as another evidence of its vast importance; all other evacuations are easily expelled when the frame is in a state of sanity; but a sort of epilepsy attacks the whole system when this liquor separates from it. A general motion; a convulsion of all the parts; an increased quickness in the circulation of all the humors, is necessary to give it freedom. The languor which immediately succeeds emission, shows how much the body loses when it parts with this important fluid; all the energies of manhood are necessary to replace it, and instances have been frequent in individuals, who have reached a very advanced age, where in consequence of a deficiency of animal fluids to supply the loss sustained in coition, instant death ensued.

It is not many years since, that an old gentleman, who had suddenly taken offence at the whole circle of his relations, resolved, notwithstanding his advanced age, (being no less than eighty,) to marry, in the hope that he might yet have an heir to inherit his property. His wealth and respectability of character, soon induced a young female, scarcely of age, to acquiesce in the proposals he made to her; this

anion took place; but so violent was the exertion made by the heavy bridegroom, in the act of coition, that he expired immediately after its completion. The remainder of the anecdote, although without relevancy to this essay, deserves mention. The relations among whom was the heir at law, in default of a natural heir, were not a little delighted at the result of the old man's measure of vengeance, and a claim was immediately put in for the family estate. Their intentions, however, were doomed to a severe disappointment; the widow proved with child, and nine months after the marriage and death took place, a natural heir made his appearance, and put the question at rest for ever.

"Plateros gives an instance of a magistrate of a Swiss city, who married a second time at an advanced period of his life; and at the time he was endeavoring to consummate his nuptials, he was obliged to discontinue. The like accident happened to him every time he made the same attempt. He applied to a variety of quacks. One assured him, after he had taken several remedies, that he had nothing further to apprehend. He ventured a fresh essay, upon the faith of his *Asclepius*; the event was immediately the same as before, but being resolved to go through with the operation, he died in the very act, in the arms of his wife." These instances are sufficient to confirm the position, in corroboration of which they are quoted.

There is a danger, however, which is not peculiar to age, which arises out of the increase of the quantity of blood in the cranium, during the act of coition; the consequence has been even apoplexies in some instances; and where it fell short of that mortal extent, it sometimes produced insanity. The influence of this accumulation of blood in the head is strikingly felt throughout the whole nervous system, which becomes proportionably weakened and incapacitated from lending it support under the extraordinary exertions of the body.

One of the most common effects of excess is a deprivation of the digestive powers, which are gradually diverted from that regularity of action, which is essential to health; and when the task of digestion is inadequately performed, it is impossible specifically to define the diseases which may ensue. The powers become gradually diminished; the memory and the understanding refuse to perform their functions, every description of chronic disorder is produced;

and all bodily faculties are impaired, and hurried to premature decay.

To prove the truth of this assertion, and to evidence the consequences which result from indigestion, it is only necessary for the reader to recur to his own observation; and to recall to mind the symptoms, which, under such circumstances, have passed before his eyes. All the powers of the frame seem to be suspended, and the universal weakness is materially aggravated by a general restlessness of imagination.

But as M. Tissot says, "What is the least to be comprehended, or rather, what is quite inconceivable, is the prodigious weakening of the faculties of the soul. The solution of this question must arise from another, which we are incapable of solving; that is, the influence of the two substances, one upon the other; and all we can have recourse to is the observation of the phenomena. We are equally ignorant of the nature of spirit, and the nature of matter; but we know that these two parts of man are so intimately united, that all the changes which the one undergoes are felt by the other; a circulation more or less of one aliment; the same quantity of one aliment before another; a dish of coffee instead of a glass of wine: sleep more or less interrupted; a stool, a little more or less abundant; too strong or too weak perspiration; change our whole manner of seeing and judging of objects:—the revolution of our machine, from one hour to another makes us feel and think quite differently; and as they prompt us, vice and virtue change their nature, and fresh principles take place."

Hippocrates recommended fomentations, milk diet, abstinence from venereal enjoyments, and extraordinary exercise for at least twelve months, as well as guarding against the extremities of heat and cold. By an attention to these precepts, this eminent physician *promised* a cure; but the event doubtless has often failed of success as otherwise.

Tissot observes, that Hippocrates began the cure with an emetic and a cathartic, adding, "His authority is sufficient for a rule, and yet this rule would, in many instances, be prejudicial." He afterwards observes, that "He orders the purgative only with a design to remove the flux," &c.; and in another place ranks "Such as are ill after venereal excesses, in the list of those to whom no purgatives should be given."



EFFECTS OF MASTURBATION.

Hoffman, on the other hand, administered an emetic to a man of about 50 years of age, whose sight was affected in consequence of his propensity to women: he was emaciated and constitutionally feeble; this medicine was given to produce a fever, which was apprehended from his eating too heartily of smoked pork; but it made him totally blind; and a similar effect is said to have been produced by the administration of the same medicine to a prostitute, whose sight had also been affected.

Boerhaave expressly says, "There are small hopes of cure;" and afterwards states, that the only method to be adopted, is a carefulness with respect to aliment, moderate exercise, bathing of the feet, and cautious frictions; and upon this maxim he acted in consultation upon the case of a man about thirty years of age, who had rendered himself impotent by his excesses; prescribing, as the only possible means of an improbable cure, a light dry regimen, exercise before breakfast, bathing and opiates: his advice was not adopted, and the patient died.

M. Zimmerman pursued this course in the same dilemma, but unsuccessfully; and it is therefore, reasonable to doubt whether any efficacy would have resulted from the adoption of Boerhaave's plan, in the case of the devoted victim above referred to.

That many instances of sexual debility owe their existence to causes totally foreign to the preceding, does not admit of a doubt; and, when compared, are hardly to be considered disease, although they trespass severely upon the comforts of domestic happiness, when they occur in married life, and darken the prospects of such as are entering into that blissful station.

VARIOUS OTHER CAUSES OF DEBILITY.

Sexual debility, arising from venereal disease, or from gonorrhoea, is to be removed only by a very discriminate reference to such source; it is, however, to be cured, and generally is more easy of relief than any other cause of incompetence.

Incompetence to hymenial rites arises sometimes from constitutional imbecility, as well as from intense stud : it

is only to be observed, in such instances, that a weak habit may be strengthened and improved into the more vigorous relations of health; here it will be found that the patients labor under *frequent* nocturnal emissions. A well arranged regimen, both of diet and medicine, will soon produce convalescence, and, unless aggravated by the effects of *Onanism*, the patient very soon recovers.

Sexual debility may arise from *organic malformation*, in which a knowledge of the peculiar circumstances can alone allow an opinion to be hazarded; as to the likelihood of relief, all that can be said is, that in many instances the natural actions may be materially assisted; and although it is impracticable to metamorphose the aberration of nature into perfection, yet the healing art is competent to render the generative functions both susceptible and communicative of mystic enjoyment, under almost any circumstances.

Intemperate living and long residence in warm climates, are amongst the frequent causes of loss of procreative energy. We have studied the change of atmospheric influence, in this our native country, as well as in the warmer regions of our eastern world; and are sufficiently acquainted with the circumstances that tend to depress the energies, so as to offer effectual relief to such as labor under any of these disorders.

Diurnal seminal emission is a pellucid discharge from the penis, while the mind is under the influence of venereal thoughts when awake, or will almost always be observed after a copious stool; the desire for sexual indulgence gradually diminishing. Its presence argues a weakness in the muscularity of the organs, and is usually attendant on the studious, or those who have been enervated by the effect of warm climates.

ONANISM, MASTURBATION, OR SELF-POLLUTION, AND ITS DEPLORABLE CONSEQUENCES.

The effects which emanate from the practice of unnatural pollution, to which the youth of all ages and countries are addicted, convinces us that the great majority, perhaps nine tenths of the causes of nervousness, mental imbecility and derangements may be attributable to these causes alone. The influence of this disease upon the functions, and probably the organic condition of the brain, is well attested. In the early stages the strength begins to fail, and the constitution seems to be breaking up; the patient feels neither very ill, nor yet in a state of health very satisfactory to himself, and still knows not what to complain of most. Nor is it his bodily strength alone that seems to be affected; his mind appears to be involved in the general debility. He either is extremely irritable, apprehensive, morose, or suspicious; or he becomes unhappy, melancholy, despondent, avoiding all sorts of social intercourse, even that of his most intimate friends and relations.

During all these various revolutions in the general system, corresponding changes in the general appearance and countenance gradually but steadily unfold themselves. The figure becomes altered, the patient emaciates, the weakness becomes evident in the stoop; the low and rounded shoulders falling in upon the chest; the pale sharpened features, the haggard look, but too clearly denounce the hidden mischief, (our lithographer, as it will be seen, has executed a

* The origin of this abuse has by some been referred to the idolatrous worship of the northern Venus, named *Frego*, or *Fraga*, in oblation to whom her votaries were accustomed to shed their seed. The opinion of the All-wise upon the enormity of this offence against reason and nature, this direction of *Onan*, spoken of in *Genesis*, chap. xxxviii., 9th and 10th verses:

"And Onan knew that the seed should not be his, and it came to pass, when he went unto his brother's wife, that he spilt it on the ground lest that he should give seed to his brother.

"And the thing which he did, displeased the Lord, wherefore he slew him also."

life-like representation of a young man who had injured himself by self-pollution.) Every intimate perceives the change, many remark upon it, to the serious annoyance of him most interested, the actual sufferer. This gradual decay, proceeding from no apparent cause, goes on, lamented indeed, but unexplained; till at last some more sapient than their neighbors, discover that the poor sufferer "is going fast into a decline." Now the grand discovery is made, the secret revealed, the mystery cleared up, and all become resigned to a calamity they feel they can not avert.

It has frequently fallen to my lot to see persons at an age which may be considered the prime of life, the period of the fullest health and vigor, the feeble and decrepid types of a premature decay, embittered too by all the agonizing effects of the utmost bodily infirmity and mental imbecility. Surely the condition of him whose mental inability, at thirty or five and thirty years of age, rescues him from those useless feelings of anxiety and remorse, which a survey of by-gone days would be so eminently calculated to excite, must be happy compared with that of him who, unfortunately for himself, still retains a higher degree of mental energy. Emaciation does not occur in all cases of seminal diseases, in some instances no external appearance would indicate any very serious inroads upon the health. The patient may present a very healthy and florid looking countenance, he may be comparatively cheerful and lively when in company, but he is conscious of the hidden canker that is gnawing his very heart strings, he feels sensibly an impairment of mind, by the loss of memory, his flesh feels as if it had been bruised, and when he sits down there is a stiffness and soreness of the back and the joints, a great susceptibility to the various changes of weather, with many of the symptoms that have been heretofore and will be hereafter enumerated.

There is not, perhaps, in the whole catalogue of diseases, a more painful subject for reflection, or one more disagreeable for discussion, than those miserable votaries of solitary sensuality; and indeed nothing but the hope of rescuing some of those who have not yet irrevocably contaminated their constitution, from the dangers with which they are threatened, or of preventing those who have not yet exposed themselves, from braving the danger which they contemplate—nothing, I repeat, but the hope of effecting some reformation amongst a class whose pernicious habits so

frequently come under my review—could have reconciled me to publicity upon so painful a subject.

My attention had been directed at an early period of my professional career, to the nature of this affection, and to the changes superinduced in the structure of some of the more important parts of the genital apparatus. Although in a great degree acquainted with the symptoms and character of this affection, with its train of miserable associations, yet it was not till after a sojourn at some of the Continental schools, particularly at Paris, London, and in Germany, that I became more intimately acquainted with all the phenomena. The hospital presented a hideous picture, intolerable suffering, intense anxiety, complete despondency, the utmost bodily infirmity, and not unfrequently mental imbecility, the emblems of a wretched semi-vitality. It soon fell to the lot of the dead house to reveal the effects, upon the seminal organs, of incessant exposure to unnatural excitement. In our own hospitals may be witnessed pitiable instances of the deplorable results of this same horrid practice. Prof. Woodward of Connecticut, in a report made to the Legislature of that State, remarked that over two thirds of the inmates of the "Insane Retreat," (an institution over which he presided with so much ability,) were brought there for that cause alone. In a letter he says: "For the last four years it has fallen to my lot to witness, examine, and mark the progress, from ten to twenty-five cases daily, who have been the victims of this debasing habit; and I aver that no cause whatever, which operates on the human system, prostrates all its energies—mental, moral, and physical—to an equal extent. I have seen more cases of idiocy from this cause alone, than from all the other causes of insanity. If insanity and idiocy do not result, other diseases, irremediable and hopeless, follow in its train, or such a degree of imbecility marks its ravages upon body and mind, as to destroy the happiness of life, and make existence itself wretched and miserable in the extreme."

The importance of a well regulated youth to the production of a vigorous old age was generally remarked upon in the introductory subject to this, and a reference made to those prevailing practices of the rising generation, which tend to the demoralization of all the faculties of body and mind; leading by slow, but unerring progress, to those fell diseases which first undermine all the enjoyments of exis-

tence, and finally make life itself yield to the torture with which it is assailed.

That learned physician Boerhaave, has given a touching account of the effects of these excesses, which although frequently quoted, we cannot omit in this place:—in the 776th section of his *Institutes* he says, “The loss of too much semen, occasions lassitudes, debilities, and renders exercise difficult; it causes convulsions, emaciation, and pains in the membrane of the brain; it deadens the senses, particularly the sight; gives rise to dorsal consumption, indolence, and various other disorders therewith connected. I have seen a patient decay, inasmuch as to destroy the whole corporeal frame: he felt a pain even in the membrane of the brain; a pain which patients call a dry burning heat, and which incessantly burns internally, the most noble parts. I have also seen a young man afflicted with a dorsal consumption; his person was very agreeable, and though he was frequently cautioned not to give way too much to pleasure, he nevertheless yielded to its impulse, and became so deformed before his death, that the fleshy substance which appears above the spinal apophysis of the loins was entirely wasted; the brain itself in this case, appeared consumed. Patients in this disease, grow stupid: I never perceived such loss of power brought on by any other cause; and the eyes became dull even to the loss of sight.”

Other instances have been quoted *from authority*, where violent pains of the limbs have been succeeded by extreme inward cold, inasmuch that while the *external skin* preserved its natural heat, the patient was complaining of the bitterest sensation of shivering, and could not be compelled to leave an immense fire, even during the summer season. But this sensation of cold was accompanied with a singular feeling, *viz.*, the continual rotation of the testicles in the scrotum.

The loss of memory is not the least remarkable symptom in the history of this peculiar debility; young men who, previous to the influence of self-pollution, were gifted with a retentive memory, have been afterwards suddenly deprived of its use; and, instead of communicating the interchange of social reflection, have been metamorphosed into characters little above actual *idiocy*.

What a gloomy object of contemplation to the susceptible mind, is a youth, in the full vigor of life, and, apparently, in the perfect possession of his faculties, enduring all the *con-*

plicated and dreadful consequences of this wretched infatuation! A mass of animated fatuity, exciting the compassion of those who are unacquainted with the cause of his decay, but attracting only the contempt of those, who either from information or suspicion, impute the malady to its real source. To himself, on the other hand, his situation is still more disgusting than to others; deprived of all internal powers of consolation, the anchor of his hopes lost, the prospects of existence clouded; a blank—a blot in creation—upon what resource can he draw for strength and fortitude to resist the gigantic encroachments of despair, or to dissipate the horrors of a mind wrecked on the billows of unruly passion? Does he fly to his books for solace? Alas! they can afford him neither amusement nor instruction; his memory has no power to retain the impression it receives, and morbid imagination identifies with his own situation every circumstance of gloom and despondency which passes beneath his notice. The melancholy which disturbs him in his closet, haunts him in his banquet-room; the spectres of his deceased—his murdered energies, rise upon his fancy, even while the dance is jocund, and the revel loud; and every struggle to emancipate himself only serves to rivet the spell of misery which enchains him. For him there is no interchange “in the feast of reason and the flow of soul.” He is compelled, therefore, to shrink within himself; and what awaits him there? A blasted heath, on which no fruit of genius, no flower of intellect can grow; where the atmosphere is poisoned with disease, and the soil parched up with unwholesome and unnatural heat, rendering it barren and obnoxious to the eye.

Here, then, appears the blessed intervention of loss of memory; what a burthen of additional misery is heightened! For on the surface of that memory what a tide of horrific images would rush! The very anguish would beguile philosophy itself of its reason, and existence could not be tolerated!

Fraught as this portraiture is with horror, it is by no means overcharged; it has its originals in existence; even at this moment it is impossible to walk the streets without being surrounded with corroborating truths. How many young persons do we meet sinking into the grave, apparently beyond the reach of human aid, at a period too when life is usually developing all its vigors? Without mentioning

an illiberal prejudice against the unhappy subjects of disease, who may chance to cross our path, is it not possible that many of them have been the victims of their own vices and follies? This insidious practice of self-pollution occasions the sacrifice of more human beings, than the fabled Hydras and Centaurs of antiquity; men must be offered up in hecatombs at its shrine, until some mighty moralist shall arise, by whose energies the monster may be destroyed, and humanity be once more rescued from the degradation to which, by its vices, it has been reduced. Were the extent of the punishments which never fail to follow the commission of crime well understood, it is possible that the monition thereby conveyed might be sufficient.

In whatever manner the seminal fluid is wasted, the waste naturally calls all the energies of the main body into action to repair it; and it is reasonable to infer, that when those energies are applied to the reparation of a superfluous and criminal flow, they are completely diverted from their legitimate course of operation; and the purposes of natural nutrition, as well as the support of the corporeal functions, are entirely neglected. When this is the case, the mind and the body, sympathising together, experience a complete deterioration of their powers: the intellectual functions of the former, in the first instance, lose their activity, and move indolently and inefficiently, until at length they become suspended, and the patient is plunged into a state of irretrievable lethargy. The bodily powers are moved by a proportionate impulse; the juices are dried up, the sap of existence withers in its trunk, the faculties lose their acuteness, and the whole frame becomes the melancholy subject of an incurable decay.

An indulgence in this horrid and unnatural propensity also begets a sensation very near akin to actual aversion from all the usual enjoyments of life; and so completely is the devoted victim subdued by the wretched infatuation, that, although perfectly sensible of the rapid change which is taking place in his system, he appears to have lost the power of applying a corrective to the malady, or of making the slightest struggle to check its destructive progress. He is led away by his passions, which exercise the most complete tyranny over his reason, and is virtually degraded to the level of the irrational part of the creation. Feeling the utter impossibility of participating in the pleasures of so-

ciety, and of deriving from the natural communion of the sexes any of that extatic feeling of delight with which, for wise purposes, Providence has connected it, he imbibes a gradual, and at length rooted dislike to all conversation with his own species, bids adieu to the circle of mankind, and imbued with a gloomy misanthropy, the result of his own viscious conduct, secludes himself from the world; and from a useful and perhaps estimable member of society, becomes the solitary sacrifice of a lust horrible in the sight of God and man, and totally repugnant to all the laws of nature. In fact, it is not at all an unfrequent termination of the tragedy, that the wretched victim, weary of a life which no longer teems even with the hope of future pleasures, and wanting resolution to refrain from his mal-practices, and to strive by penitence and reformation, to restore his mind and body to something like their original composure, protanely raises his hand against his own existence, and finishes his career of offences by rushing with awful temerity into the presence of that Being, whose precepts he has disobeyed, and whose wise purposes, in the object of his creation, he has most impiously and unpardonably thwarted.

Yet notwithstanding the enormity of this offence is so conspicuous to the meanest capacity, and notwithstanding the records of the thousands and tens of thousands who down this precipice have fallen into destruction, the universality of the practice is rendered every day more clear. It is by no means confined to the unlearned and thoughtless part of society; genius and learning are alike infected with its influence, and the most expanded capacity of exalted rank, and the highest qualifications of mind, are no fences against this miserable infection. Prof. Zimmerman, whose name and character bear with them the admiration of mankind, and whose authority is not to be controverted, informs us of an individual of uncommon attainments and profound genius, who was unfortunately addicted to this terrible propensity, and who, by continual indulgence in the practice of it, gradually lost all those powers of mind, which he formerly possessed, and reduced his body to the most deplorable state of emaciation.

Two circumstances are related by M. Tissot, which he picked up in a conversation with a M. Raft, a physician at Lyons, and which he gives in the following words: "A young man of Montpellier, a student in medicine, died of the

excess of this kind of debauchery. The idea of his crime had made such an impression on his mind, that he died in a kind of despair, fancying he saw hell opening on every side of him, ready to receive him. A child of this city, at the age of between six and seven, instructed, as I imagine, by a servant maid, polluted himself so often, that a slow fever which succeeded, finished him: his rage for this act was so great, that he could not be restrained from it the very last days of his life. When he was informed that thereby he hastened his death, he consoled himself in saying, that he should the sooner meet with his father, who died some months before."

M. Zimmerman also gives another instance of a gloomy description of a young man, who had brought upon himself by a similar course of vicious conduct, a settled epilepsy, a fit of which immediately followed every nocturnal emission, as well as every act of self-pollution; immediately after the fit, he was attacked with very violent pains in the reins. He was induced, however, by a representation of his true condition, to discontinue this baneful practice for some time; but his resolution was insufficient to support the change, and, in a short time, he renewed his vicious habits, until, at length, he was seized with more violent fits, and was found dead in his chamber.

Although consequences to this melancholy extent do not occur to every one, who addicts himself to this unnatural offence, no person who is guilty of it, is allowed to escape without a greater or less degree of punishment; the result is materially influenced by the frequency of the acts, the strength of the constitution, (which, in some cases, enables a patient to bear up against a continued series of attacks,) and a variety of other circumstances. The general effect, however, is first, a complete depravation of the stomach, which occasions it to reject all manner of food, and to allow the aliment which is forced into it to pass through without effecting the purposes of nutrition; in other cases, where digestion does take place in any degree, it is attended with the most violent and continued pains: frequent vomitings follow, and no medicine which is administered with a view to check them, produces any beneficial change, until the practice itself is discontinued. In the next degree, it produces a difficulty of respiration, occasioned by a weakness of the organs; and this is soon succeeded by coughs, a complete

change in the tones of the voice, which becomes weak, shrill and piping, and a shortness of breath upon the least extraordinary exertion. Thirdly, it gives occasion to a complete relaxation of the nervous system. From these causes proceeds an innumerable ramification of diseases, which affect the animal economy in all its parts, and which have been described as follows:—"A considerable diminution of the powers, paleness in a greater or less degree; sometimes a slight jaundice, which, however, is continual; afterwards pimples, which go away, only to make place for others, and which continually re-appear all over the face, but particularly on the forehead, upon the temples, and near the nose; remarkable leanness; surprising sensations at the change of the seasons, particularly in cold weather; a languor in the eyes; a weakness of sight; a considerable decay of all the faculties, particularly of the memory."

Those various consequences are so completely illustrated and embodied in a case given by M. Tissot, that it would be wrong to omit quoting it:

"L. D—, was by profession a watch-maker; he had lived prudently, and had enjoyed a good state of health till he was about seventeen years of age; at this period he gave himself up to masturbation, which he repeated every day, sometimes even to the third time; and the ejaculation was always preceded and followed by a slight insensibility, and a convulsive motion in the extended muscles of the head, which drew it very much back, whilst the neck was extremely swelled. A year had not yet elapsed before he began to feel a weakness after every act: this notification was not sufficient to rescue him from his filthy practices; his soul, already devoted to these disorders, was incapable of forming any other idea, and the repetition of his crime became more frequent, till such time as he was in a state which gave reason to apprehend his death. Too late grown wise, the evil had already made so great a progress that he was incurable, and the genital parts were become so easily irritated, and were so weak, that it was no longer necessary that the unhappy youth should be an agent to shed his seed. The slightest irritation immediately procured an imperfect erection, which was instantly followed by an evacuation of this liquor, which daily increased his weakness. This spasm, of which he was not before sensible but in consummating the act, and which ceased therewith, now became habitual.

and frequently attacked him without any apparent cause, and in so violent a manner, that during the whole period of the fit, which sometimes lasted fifteen hours, and never less than eight, he felt such violent pains in the hinder part of the neck that he did not scream out, but absolutely howled; and all this while he was unable to swallow either solids or fluids. His voice was become hoarse, but I did not observe that it was more so whilst the fit continued. He entirely lost his strength, and was obliged to give up his profession, being altogether incapacitated: thus overwhelmed with misery, he languished without any assistance for some months, and was the more to be pitied, as what money he had remaining, and which he was at length entirely bereft of, only served him to take an incessant retrospect of the course of his misfortunes, which were increased by all the aggravating horrors of remorse. I heard of his condition, and went to him; I found a being that less resembled a living creature than a corpse, lying upon straw, meagre, pale, and filthy, casting forth an infectious stench, almost incapable of motion, a watery palish blood issued from his nose, snavel, constantly flowed from his mouth; having a diarrhoea, he voided his excrements in the bed without knowing it, he had a continual flux of semen; his sore watery eyes were deadened to that degree, that he could not move them, his pulse was very small quick and frequent; it was with great difficulty he breathed, reduced almost to a skeleton, in every part except his feet, which became odinous.

“The disorder of his mind was equal to that of his body, devoid of ideas and memory, incapable of connecting two sentences, without reflection, without being affected at his fate, without any other sensation than pain, which returned with every fit, at least every third day. Far below the brute creation, he was a spectacle, the horrible sight of which cannot be conceived, and it was difficult to discover, that he had formerly made part of the human species. I had immediate recourse to the assistance of strengthening remedies, in order to remove these violent spasmodic fits, which so dreadfully brought him back to sensibility only by pain. I contented myself with having given him some care in this respect and I discontinued administering remedies, which could not ameliorate his condition. He died at the end of a few

weeks in June, 1757; his whole body having become p^{ro}p^{er}sical."

One of the common attendants of this baneful propensity is hypochondriasis, and it is worthy of observation, that when this consequence begins to exhibit itself the case of the unhappy patient becomes a subject of hope rather than expectation. This effect indeed appears to be the termination, to which all others combine to arrive. Hypochondriasis is in these cases frequently accompanied with delirious fits of frenzy, which so feed upon the brain as well as upon the bodily faculties, both of which have been previously reduced to a lamentable state of imbecility, as to leave scarcely anything for death to accomplish. History gives us many instances of melancholy men, rendered mad by the excesses and abuses which have been before described, who on the application of *stimuli* of any kind, have been driven into all the wild ravings of insanity, which have terminated in a consumption. Epileptic effects are still more common, and in both sexes have been known to be produced by acts of venery, as well as by masturbation; and when they appear in the last case, the disorder is incurable. The neck and spine have frequently been attacked with a promptitude and severity, which have rendered medical aid totally inefficacious, and from those parts the stiffness has rapidly ran through the whole frame, arresting the pliancy of the different members of the body and terminating in death. Instances of this kind are rare, but where they have been quoted, they are pretty full and conclusive. We read of one young man, who for some time before death put a period to his sufferings, could bear no other posture than that of lying on his belly in bed, without the power of moving his hands or feet, or of taking any aliment, but such as could be introduced into his mouth, without any agency of his own. We read of another, in whom the disease first assumed the appearance of intoxication, making him stagger as he walked; subsequently it weakened his legs so much, as to render them perfectly useless, at the same time so affecting the hand and the arm, that he could not without assistance use either, his voice was then attacked, and it was with difficulty that he could make himself understood; soon afterwards his head fell upon his breast, the extending muscles having entirely given way. He was now obliged to pass the whole of the day and night upon a settee, in a reclining position,

his head dropping every moment upon his breast, with a person perpetually at his side, raising his head, supplying him with food and snuff, wiping his nose, and giving attention to him while he endeavored to articulate, by pronouncing each letter separately. Previous to his death he confessed that masturbation was the cause.

One probable cause of the fatal termination, which too generally waits upon these excesses, is the secrecy which shame imposes upon the lips of the patient, with respect to the real cause of this disorder; the victim of his own imprudence, rather than admit the real source of his ailments, he is perpetually anxious to mislead his medical advisers, who are in consequence induced to attribute the variety of deplorable symptoms, which exhibit themselves in his case, to causes very remote from those which have actually produced them. From the misunderstanding which here takes place, an improper mode of treatment is naturally adopted, while the disorder daily makes head against the falsely directed attacks made upon it, and reaches a fatal height of influence before the unhappy patient has acquired a degree of resolution sufficient to carry him through the shame of an avowal.

It is true, indeed, that some medical men, by the unexpected application of pointed questions, have extracted the fatal truth from the lips of the sufferer, in sufficient time to be enabled to adopt the true course of treatment prescribed by nature and the most approved experience. But, generally speaking, medical men are apt to content themselves (where the symptoms are not immediately alarming,) with a superficial view of the case before them.

Acute disorders are declared to be very fatal in those who addict themselves to the practice of self-pollution: and Fosséca expressly asserts, that when the body is weakened by venereal excesses, if, at the same time, it labors under any acute disorder, there is no cure for it; and he instances several cases of robust persons in the full vigor of youth, who have not been cured without the utmost difficulty.

The small pox made an attack upon a youth of about seventeen, who had carried the practice of self-pollution to such an extent, that instead of an emission of seed, nothing but blood was produced. The disease proved fatal to him, and the opinion of the medical men determined, that its mortality was the result of the terrible and repeated shocks

which he had given to his constitution, in his pursuit of the baneful vice before alluded to.

There was a work published in the course of the century, under the title of Onania, and although it has been frequently attacked for its illogical style, and the impropriety of the remedies which it prescribes for the consequences of self-pollution, it abounds with cases of the most terrible completion, which are well calculated to deter the young practitioner from the continued pursuit of a vice so odious in its nature, and so destructive in its influence. "No sooner," says the author, "has this uncleanness got the mastery over the heart, but forthwith it pursues the man every where, and keeps its possession of him at all times, and in all places. Upon the most serious occasions, and in the very acts of religion, he ever and anon finds himself transported with ungodly conceptions and desires, which incessantly follow him and take up his thoughts."

The inclination to commit this offence increases with the frequency with which it is committed: it is that kind of lust or appetite, which grows with what it feeds on; and, as soon as the infamous practice becomes established, the soul unites with the body, to court the repetition of the crime; all the faculties of the body become the ready panders to the depraved disposition of the mind;—every object of feminine grace and attraction, by a strange perversion of legitimate effect, as it passes through the diseased organs, incites to this unnatural propensity; so that even the active desires, lusts, and inclinations, with which nature has endued us, are completely changed into passions and dispositions, which brutify the species, by tending to gratifications equally at war with nature and reason. When the practice of self-pollution has acquired such a complete ascendancy over all the natural feelings of the heart, one of its immediate effects is to disgust the individual with those very objects, in which Providence has fixed the centre of sexual and moral enjoyment; the thirst after natural coition is first weakened, and gradually destroyed, in proportion as the taste becomes satiated, and the bodily organs incapacitated for its enjoyment; for the perpetual waste of the seminal liquor rapidly leads to an impotency, both of inclination, as well as of ability, although the former, in numberless cases, has long survived the utter destruction of the latter. An exhibition of early symptoms and infirmities may, indeed, sometimes,

by alarming the fears, check the impetuosity of the infatuated youth; but the moment these providential warnings disappear, apprehension gradually decays, and the unnatural lust returns to its empire, with added power, to tyrannize over the weak judgment.

"Whilst I was studying Philosophy at Geneva," says M. Tissot, "one of my fellow students had arrived at such a horrid pitch, in the practice of these abominations, that he was incapable of abstaining from them, even at the time of his receiving his lessons: he did not long wait for his chastisement: he died miserably of a consumption, at the end of two years." Mention is also made of a whole college, who, by this practice, diverted the tediousness of a drowsy old professor's metaphysical lessons, which would otherwise have driven them to sleep. Societies of lads have been known to be formed, for the purpose of carrying on this vice.

Conceive the situation of a youth, devoted to this horrible practice, when circumstances lead him to the formation of a matrimonial connection, and he is called upon to exchange his habit of filthy propensities for the pure enjoyments of the nuptial couch! In this case how forlorn is the situation of both individuals. The husband, perhaps, experiencing an excitation, of a new, but extremely powerful description, essays to fulfil the chief end of his union. His passions are inflamed to the highest degree; every faculty appears alive to a sensation of exquisite rapture; but, alas! at the moment when he is about to unloose the virgin zone of his expecting bride, a spontaneous emission takes place, the excitement retires, all the lively emotions prematurely decay, and the animal functions suddenly become palsied, and utterly incompetent to fulfil the end to which they were excited.

The nuptial bed, instead of teeming with a hallowed, ecstatic, and indefinable delight, is converted into a scene of blended mortification, disappointment, and suppressed anger: and it is now that the mistaken bride is first penetrated with those suspicions, which are too soon corroborated by subsequent experience; and, if, under such circumstances, the unfortunate female fall a prey to some artful seducer, her offence is not altogether without a justification, and the injured husband may accuse himself, as having abetted her unhappy deviation.

Those who are guilty of venereal excesses, by addicting themselves to women, have a manifest advantage over the agents of self-pollution ; for the joy which the heart experiences, and which is very distinct from that voluptuousness, which is solely corporeal, is said to aid digestion, to animate circulation, to accelerate all the functions, and to restore strength and support. Sanctorous says, "After excessive coition with a woman that is beloved, a man is not sensible of the lassitude which should follow this excess . because the joy which the soul feels increases the strength of the heart, favors the functions, and repairs what was lost." Another ancient writer asserts, "That communication with an ugly woman exhausts much more than with one that is handsome." St. Chrysostom says, "That when we excite ourselves against the laws of nature, the crime on that side is much greater than on the other." Nature herself, indeed becomes in a measure the advocate of those who follow her dictates, inasmuch as she stands forward the stern accuser of all those who act in hostility to the plain impulses which she has sanctioned.

Disorders of the nervous system affect the soul with a rapidity the most astonishing ; fits of epilepsy very soon produce total imbecility ; the brain is very quickly attacked with an extraordinary weakness ; and all the faculties suffer in a proportionate degree. Loss of sight is one of the early consequences to be dreaded, where epileptic symptoms have displayed themselves.

In strong minds, as the individuals have surpassed the age of childhood, and the empire of reason has reached a certain established strength, their propensities have doubtless been frequently checked and subdued, before they have produced any of those dreadful consequences which have been detailed in a former part of this Treatise ; but even in these cases, it is impossible to ascertain the boundary of the mischief, which may have been done to the constitution. It is in more advanced age that this secret will be developed, when the natural energies of the body begin to decay ; it is then that the effects of a well-regulated, or misapplied youth, exhibit themselves ; either producing a wholesome and vigorous decline, cheered with the recollections of moral obligations performed, and domestic duties fulfilled. of a youth of profligate, and a manhood of useful energy, or in

fecting the autumn of life with troubles and tortures of the sternest complexion, and embittering those hours of more advanced life, which require a serene tranquillity to support the shattered frame of humanity to its last receptacle.

Indolence is, unquestionably, a great cause of the increase of this as well as of other vicious propensities. When the faculties are busied in some particular pursuit, and employed in an industrious calling, the temptations that lead to these practices lose half their force. There is no leisure for the perpetual recurrence to habits which require secrecy, and during the indulgence of which, the bosom must be the seat of continual apprehension from the fear of intrusion; for votaries to this abomination have confessed the subserviency of soul under which they labored during the tyranny of its overwhelming influence, by which the temper of the intellectual economy has become callous to any appeal of nature or religion.

It is to be lamented, that the effect of this disorder has been commonly mistaken, and treated as symptoms of other diseases, which, in fact, have in themselves been symptomatic of this grand and unnatural aberration.* This fault, however, lies usually with the patient, who, having made up his mind to obtain some relief, describes a few most irksome sensations, but conceals the true source of his ailments; the effect of this partial communication is, to deceive the practitioner; who, without troubling himself to institute that careful investigation, which is frequently necessary to wring from the sufferer a candid acknowledgment, imbibes a speculative opinion, and administers more with a view to experimental result, than to the application of speedy and effectual relief. Upon the minds of physicians themselves there have been great doubts as to the proper mode of treating the effects of self-pollution, even when the true source of the evil has been made known; various methods have been recorded as successful; but it may be doubted whether the credit of the victory over so malignant a foe was really due to the narrator; or whether nature herself had re-asserted her rights, and by the discontinuance of the practice, the

* It would hardly be credited that the great John Hunter considered the effects of Onanism as almost *unimportant*, did not his works acknowledge so lamentable a record of his opinion.

patient under such powerful assistance, had regained a portion of his faculty, and, in some measure, become enabled to make a successful stand against the disease; and had gradually recovered a portion of his original soundness and vigor.

The practice of Hoffman was to restore strength by warm volatile medicines, strong agreeable aromatics, beef, veal and chicken broth, and other remedies, to promote perspiration. Asses' milk has been highly extolled, but appears in the present day, to afford no proofs of its healing power or these cases.

The modes of cure pointed out are various, from the first institutors of medical regimen to the present day; but they are not borne out by any conclusive effects, probably from the limited attention bestowed by the profession upon this state of disease. The causes which induce the great medical characters of our time to show so little regard to distempers of this description, are a fit subject for enlarged discussion. It has been alleged in justification of their apathy in a matter of such grasping importance, that *empiricism* having taken possession of this branch of the medical department, the *regular* faculty can not, without professional degradation, descend to enter into competition with unqualified pretenders. This is a false, not to say an inhuman mode of reasoning, where the life of man is to be outweighed by the silly scruples of professional delicacy; but allowing the momentary weight, were the rays of medical talent to be concentrated to this point, how soon would all the shallow mystery of quackery be penetrated and exposed; were professors of skill and science to apply themselves to the development of this disease, in its causes and through its effects, how very soon would such impostors be driven from the field, and disabled from ever renewing their devastations within the sphere of professional science. We are not without hope, that as accidental discoveries have furnished medical annals with many of the principal specifics in the cure of diseases, the promulgation of the baneful consequences of self-pollution in this work, may direct the notice of the medical world to the subject; and, if so, is it likely that ignorant empirics can long withstand the united competition of the *science*, *skill*, and the *principles of integrity* which form the substantial foundation on which a just prie

itioner claims to establish a reputation for useful respectability and scientific distinction.

Let us, then, in all cases of this nature, distinguish between reason and report; vulgar opinions, and the sense of sensible judges; the practice of quackery, and the principles of physical deduction. True it is, that some popular remedies have found their way into the established *Pharmacopœia*, and deserve to be there retained—because men of learning and sound sense have sanctioned their admittance. In Physic, as in Chemistry, the effect is often a matter of experiment, upon which wise men reason and assign the rule, although the first discoverer of the remedy may have been an individual of whose professional acquaintance they might have felt ashamed; it is one thing to prescribe rationally, and another to be lucky in cures. Hoffman and Boerhaave were the most opposite persons to Paracelsus and Van Helmont, who, notwithstanding, have been justly recorded as extraordinary men.

"The truth is, that far the larger part of the practice of physic is empirical, being founded upon collections of observed facts, happy discoveries, or perhaps, upon instinctive propensities."—*Sir C. Morgan.*

To ourselves it is a matter of congratulation, that our professional studies have been directed to this decried and neglected branch of practice; and much credit do we demand for the success which has, almost exclusively, been the result of our own efforts; because, in the first principles of medical education, professors seem purposely to exclude even a reference to the subject. The fruits of our long and industrious application we now lay before the world, actuated by the broadest motives of general philanthropy. For some time we beheld victims consigned to the desperate grasp of unprincipled quackery, before we could make our education to interfere betwixt the ignominious empiric and his prey, and to make at least an attempt to snatch from destruction a portion, however diminutive, of our fellow beings. At length we carried our purpose into operation, and the most *decided*, the most *extensive*, and the most *eminent* success, has crowned our exertions. But artifice was indispensable to the accomplishment of our object; it was necessary to foil these *would-be* members of the *medical art* with their own weapons; in public advertisements *we* have asserted our qualifications as *educated* to the pro-

fession, and *authorized* to practice it ; and the consequences have been such as to bring no discredit either on that education or on that authority. Numbers have been snatched from the error of their way, and re-established in health and energy ; and the impression made upon public morals by our exactions has been in an equal proportion. Certain it is, that such horrible instances, as a few years since came daily under our knowledge, are becoming gradually less frequent. Patients of this description require the most anxious participation in their feelings ; a wounded mind is not to be goaded by reflective mormtions : the medical consolation must flow from hope, that cheering beacon to a throbbing heart : for only by the sympathy of common feeling can the anguished soul be beguiled of its torment : when this traxilla is made the rule of professional conduct, the case soon displays symptoms of improvement ; but where this delicate consideration for the patient's feelings is neglected the medical attendant injures more than he relieves.

The shaft of envy, however, has assailed our successful attempt ; yet there is a self-satisfaction which is at all times equal to repel any invasion of just principles. We direct our readers to the subsequent division of this work ; where, by a series of *authenticated* communications, they will, in the general acknowledgements of renovated health, assure themselves that the method of treatment on which we have so successfully relied, from the commencement of our medical career, is directly opposed to that system of pernicious excitement which has been so often productive of the most disastrous effects ; and against which, in the course of these pages, we have entered our decided protest.

The application of stimulants may cause a spurious re-suscitation of power ; a momentary revival of the nervous energies ; but reason will show, that such an impulse is evanescent, that instead of communicating benefit, it actually contributes to the rancour of disease, by impeding an abundant operation ; as an expiring fire may be made to glow by a momentary excitation, but the very effort tends to its speedy extinction, and it dies as the unnatural flame subsides. We surely cannot be required to go farther into such a subject.

* We have been leading to a systematic employment of stimuli, and not to their occasional use.

Parents and Tutors should have a strict eye to youth, recollecting that upon its purity depend all the future prospects in life in every point of view. It is by the practice of temperance, not merely in eating and drinking, but in other sensual pleasures; and by a total ignorance of, or abstinence from, the sinful practice of self-pollution, that at the commencement of life the constitution is so settled and strengthened, as to bear up well against the storms which occur during the winter of age. This maxim cannot be too deeply enforced on the minds of the aged, that it may be by them impressed on the understandings of the young.

And further, when there shall be observed by those to whom the care of youth be intrusted, any sudden changes of the complexion, any morbidity of the system, any dereliction of the faculties, any abstraction from usual habits, or any alteration of disposition, let them reflect that the effects must arise from some cause; a few artful questions apparently undesigned, will soon detect the mischief, especially if critical observation be paid to the countenance of the suspected individual. For this purpose, parents, guardians, and instructors, ought to be well acquainted with the symptoms and cases here detailed; and it is a duty imperative upon them to apply to early assistance, that, while they themselves impress upon the youthful mind the religious and moral obligations which demand its restriction from a practice so degrading to all social duties, they may, at the same time adopt a method to assist the constitution by an immediate check, and ultimately restore it by the extinction of this propensity.

STRUCTURE, FUNCTIONS, AND DISEASES, OF THE FEMALE ORGANS OF GENERATION.

The female genitals occupy the same relative situation in the pelvis as the male, but they are an antithesis to each other. The male are constructed to deposit, and the female to receive. No. 1, is the *navel*. No. 2, the *mons veneris*. In the female there is a conduit or passage; in place of the male penis, termed the *vagina* (No. 4,) leading to the womb—the receptacle for the impregnating fluid. The vagina is placed between the bladder and rectum. Its entrance is marked by doublings, or longitudinal folds of flesh, called *labia*, (No. 3,) between the upper part of which is the opening of the urethra into the bladder, called *urinary meatus* (No. 8,) while below is occupied by the aperture, passage, or fissure, as above described. At the roof of the vagina is a fleshy ridge, with a pouting apex or point analogous to the penis in the male, except being impervious, and called the *clitoris* (No. 7,) which possesses the power of erection, or rather of becoming intumescent when excited, and also of furnishing a peculiar secretion. It is exquisitely sensitive, and believed to be the seat of pleasure in the sexual embrace. The vagina consists of a very soft, vascular, elastic and contracting structure, constituting, when its sides are collapsed, liliputian rugæ, or ridges, like the impressions left on the sand by a receding sea. Its surface is lined by a delicate mucous membrane, which secretes a lubricating fluid. It is this membrane which is the seat of gonorrhœal discharge, fluor albus, &c.; and it is also subject to ulcerations and other diseases. From the clitoris is suspended an inner fold, like a graceful mantle, called *nymphæ*, (No. 6,) which are also extremely sensitive, and appear to serve, as they surround the urethra, also for the purpose of directing the flow of urine. Under the opening of the urethra, adherent to the external margins of the vagina, is a membranous veil or curtain, with a small central aperture, called the *hymen*, the presence of which is looked upon as a test of virginity. After the laceration or dilatation of this membrane, which takes place through other causes than sexual intercourse, the sides of it contract, and form little

wing like slips, to which the fanciful name of *caruncula myriformes* (0000) is applied.

The subjoined diagram will familiarize the reader with the situations of the female organs thus far given :

In Plate I., in the front part of the book, is the figure of a woman with the abdomen, or lower belly laid open, to show the essential parts of generation, and others which have some connection therewith.

- 1, 1. The two kidneys.
- 2, 2. Fimbria or fallopian tubes.
3. Womb.
- 4, 4. Ovaries.
5. Spermatic vessels.
6. Vulva, or orifice of the Vagina.
7. Aorta.
8. Vena Cava,
9. Bladder.
0. Hymen.

Much has been said regarding the presence of the *hymen* in its entire state. It has been deemed by many to be there placed as a moral evidence of chastity ; but its laceration is by no means an infallible test of dishonor. In females of feeble or consumptive health, and others of delicate constitutions generally, the aperture of the hymen may become dilated from natural causes—from too profuse a flow of the menstrual flux, from local debility of the part itself, such as exist in the disease known by the name of the *whites*; and it is sometimes to be traced to the habit of personal and solitary excitement, as will be presently alluded to. The membrane is occasionally so dense and hard as to resist sexual cohabitation ; and only upon dividing it by the scalpel, can intercourse be sustained. At other times it is so fragile and so vascular as to be torn with the least violence and profuse hæmorrhage to follow.

At the end of the vagina is the *uterus*. It is suspended by what anatomists call its broad ligaments, which have certain local attachments. It resembles in shape a pear. It is of a peculiar structure, capable of great distension, and possessing extraordinary properties. It is divided into a body, neck and mouth, and when unimpregnated, is very compact, and occupies but little space. The interior is consequently very small, and it secretes and pours forth at certain periods a sanguinous discharge, termed the *menstrua*

When conception has occurred, the mouth of the womb, which before was open becomes permanently closed until the period of delivery. Connected with the womb, and constituting a most important part of its machinery, there are discovered in the roof of the interior of the uterus, two openings, which are the ends of two tubes or canals, called the fallopian tubes.

These tubes have their origin in the *ovaria*, which are two small bodies encased in the ligamentous band supporting the uterus, and resembling the testicle of the male; hence they have been called the female *testes*. These ovaria contain a number of little vesicles of the size of mustard seeds, and some of the size of a pea, in number from twelve to fifteen. These vesicles are denominated the eggs of the human species. Annexed to the ovaria are observed, surrounding the tubes, certain *fimbriae*, which grasp the ovaria during the copulative act, when prolific, and squeeze out as it were, one of these little eggs, and propel it into the uterus.

Still further to facilitate the understanding of the structures described in addition to the preceding diagram, the following drawing is presented. It exhibits a section of the female pelvis, and explains more fully the relative positions of its contents :

(Fig. 107.)

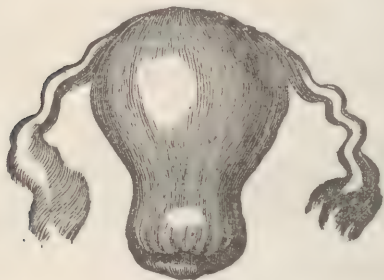


a. The bony portion of the pelvis separated from its junction with its companion.—b. The spinal column, from the back. c. The bladder.

ae.—*d.* The orifice of the urethra.—*e.* The body of the womb.—*f.* The neck of the womb.—*g.* The vagina.—*h.* The rectum, or end of the intestines.

The subjoined drawing illustrates the shape and appearance of the womb detached from the body :—

(Fig. 108.)



To particularize: The upper part is called the *fundus*; the widest part, the *body*; the *neck*, the narrow part; and the lower portion the *mouth*, or the *os tincæ*. The *connexion* of the fallopian tubes is well shown.

The uterus, or womb, is described by physiologists as being of a spongy structure—a structure that yields with its enlargement—that grows with its growth—that resumes the former size when disburdened of its contents. It is supplied with blood-vessels, is duly supported, has scarcely a cavity when unimpregnated, but is ever in a state of preparation for changes. Of conception we shall presently treat.

There is one function too important to omit in this place, and this is menstruation—a term indicating a monthly periodical discharge that escapes, or which is given off from the womb. At the commencement of this function, woman is said to have arrived at puberty; but there are cases of precocity, and others wherein it never occurs, that neutral

ize this assertion; besides, menstruation, being deferred or protracted, depends frequently upon peculiarities of health. As soon, however, as it occurs, a sensible change takes place in the female economy; and certainly the other developments of womanhood rapidly follow.

Menstruation is the monthly discharge of a red fluid, common to females from fifteen or sixteen years of age to between forty and fifty; and it is held that, while a female menstruates, she is apt, and capable also, to conceive.

The act of connexion is urged by what is called the sexual propensity. It is accompanied by feelings of the intensest kind: the acme of enjoyment is at the moment of seminal ejaculation. The penis is excited to erection by the influx or rush of blood into its cavernous or cellular structure; the scrotum becomes constricted, and compresses the testicles; the *vesiculæ seminales*, and the prostate gland, are also elevated by the muscles called *levatori ani*, as shown in the preliminary anatomical drawings, whence their use may now be better understood, as well as those of the perineal muscles, which all more or less assist in causing the prompt and forcible ejaculation of the spermatic fluid.

"In the female, the sense of enjoyment, *sub coitu*, appears to be principally excited by the friction of the *labia interna* and *clitoris*, which are alike in a state of turgescence or erection. This nervous excitement, as in the male, often reaches such a degree of intensity that a kind of syncoptic state is induced." A sense of contented lassitude follows, and the mind is permitted to return from the regions of excited imagination to its ordinary quietude.

The due occurrence of the phenomena just detailed does not necessarily secure, although it generally succeeds in producing a prolific result. Health, aptitude, and one important condition are indispensable; and the last is—a positive contact between the male sperm and female ovum. There are many remarkable eccentricities that embitter married life. A union may exist between two parties who are wholly inapt for mutual enjoyment. The sensations belonging to the sexual act are involuntary, and are provoked independently of the will: hence, in connexion without consent, or under feelings of great repugnance, the orgasm is sometimes aroused; and yet, where the greatest affection

and desire prevail, the male oftentimes unseasonably concluding before the female, is a most tantalizing source of disappointment. Further allusions will be found to this subject under the heads of "Sterility," and "Impuissance."

As a preliminary aid to the description of the process of impregnation, which ensues, the following anatomical draft is presented :

(Fig. 109.)



1. Section of the womb, upper part.—2. Do. of side.—3. Do. of lateral covering.—4. Do. of lower part of womb.—5. Cavity of the womb.—6. A prominence leading from the openings of the fallopian tubes.—7. The vagina.—8 and 9. Fallopian tube cut open.—10 and 16. The fimbriated extremity of do.—11. The pavillion. 12. The ovary.—13. Vesicles in do.—14. Continuation ovary.—15. Ligament of do.—17. Pavillion of right ovary.—18. Right ovary.—19. Connecting band.

Man, unlike other animals, is not smitten with desire to propagate only at particular periods. In sentient beings, every season is favorable to the flame of love.

When conception takes place, the following phenomena are believed to occur : The womb is supposed to participate in the excitement of the sexual act, and at the moment of the orgasm, to receive the male seed, and to mingle with it a fluid of its own. The whole apparatus of the uterus appears influenced at the same time,* by a kind of electric irritability. A vesicle, owing to the ovaria being grasped

* Some say eight days after.

or embraced by the fimbriæ, escapes from its lodgment and enters the fallopian tube, where it bursts and its albuminous drop is conveyed into the womb.

From the circumstance of the male semen returning from the vagina after copulation, it has been doubted whether it was intended to enter the uterus. It certainly can only enter once,* and that when impregnation takes place; and even then a small portion suffices, for immediately after conception the mouth of the womb becomes impermeably closed. The mouth of the womb lies horizontally like the lips of the face, while that of the orifice of the urethra is arranged perpendicularly: hence the presumption, from this better adaptation to transmit and receive, that the semen to impregnate should enter the uterus.

This question is mooted, because it has been supposed by some that impregnation ensues from the vapor or odor of the male seed ascending to the womb. Contending parties admit, while others deny, that the seed may be, and has been, detected in the womb of females and animals having been slain (or who may have died) during or soon after the act of copulation. Impregnation has followed very imperfect penetration, such as in cases of unruptured hymen, or of dissection of parts, and other causes needless to insert here, by which the supposition is supported that conception takes place from vaginal absorption; but it must be remembered that the seed is projected generally with great force, and that the smallest possible quantity is sufficient for impregnation; also that the vagina possesses a constrictive movement of its own, whereby the seed is carried into the womb.

After the escape of the "albuminous drop," the vascular membrane which contained it is converted into what is called a corpus luteum; denoting thereby—for it assumes the form, after a while, of a fleshy nucleus—that the female has either conceived, or has been under the influence of strong amatory excitement. This *salvo* must be admitted,

* Instances of different conceptions following connexions at brief intervals are of occasional occurrence.

A case is recorded of a negress having brought forth a negro and a mulatto child, and who confessed having received the embraces of a white and a negro the same evening. Drs. Dewees of Philadelphia, and Francis of New-York, adduce similar instances.

for corpora lutea have been discovered in females where intercourse was even impossible; but as this detection of corpora lutea generally corroborates the surmise that so many conceptions have taken place as there are corpora lutea, it is to be presumed that the exception must be owing to some similarly powerful mental, as well as physical excitement.

When impregnation has taken place, the womb begins to enlarge, and become more soft, vascular and turgid—the wonderful process of fluids assuming the form of solids commences, and within a fortnight an investing membrane is formed called the *decidua*, (I will insert as few names as possible,) consisting of two kinds of folds, one lining the womb, and the other containing the *ovum* which has therein “taken root.” (Fig. 110.) The ovum is now a soft oval mass, fringed with vessels, and composed of membranes containing the early foetus. See sketch.

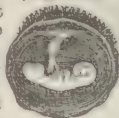


When opened, the foetus appears surrounded by three distinct membranes: first, the *decidua*; secondly the *chorion*, the inner fold of the former; thirdly the *amnios*. The decidua, as before stated, lines the womb; the two others cover the ovum or foetus. After a time the amnios and chorion become adherent to each other, and a fluid is interposed betwixt the amnios and foetus, called the *liquor amnii*. The foetus, as it advances, is perceived to be hanging by an organized support, called the umbilical cord, floating in the liquor before named.*

(Fig. 111.)



A draft is here presented of an ovum (a section) of a fortnight old; (Fig. 112) and adjoining is one just double its age, where the cord will be perceived.

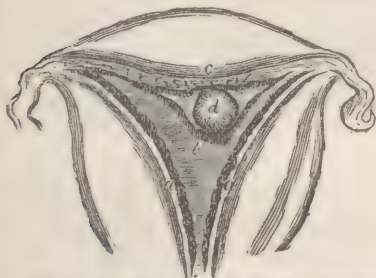


The following further account may aid the description thus far given. The ovum protected by a membrane of its own, called the amnios,

* The membrane containing the liquid comes away with the after-birth or placenta; but when it is brought away with the child's head, it is named a “caul” to which the ignorant attach a superstitious belief that it saves the possessor from drowning, and hence it has been a source of traffic between the cunning and the weak minded. Cauls are made by detaching the membrane from the placenta

descends into the uterus, where it takes its hold of the membranes already there—the decidua. It pushes its way before, as exemplified in the subjoined drawing:

(Fig. 113.)



- a—The decidua lining the womb.
- b—Do. protecting the ovum.
- c—The upper part of the womb where the ovum has become adherent.
- d—The ovum.

The next cut shows the advanced condition of the foetus:

(Fig. 114.)



- a—The womb.
- b—The liquor amnii, with the foetus.
- c—The chorion.
- d—The decidua.
- e—The opening of the fallopian tubes.

It will answer no practical usefulness to go through the whole minutiae of the various physiological changes that take place relative to foetal growth from the hour of impregnation to that of delivery. What has already been detailed, has been offered to unveil a little of that ignorance that exists generally among non-medical persons regarding the history of themselves. "Too much learning is a dangerous thing;" and it will readily be allowed, that a sufficient idea that certain things *happen* is oftentimes as useful as to know *how* they happen, especially when it belongs to a department requiring much research, time and ingenuity, thoroughly to understand, and which may chance to be foreign to our ordinary pursuit.

The period consumed in gestation is forty weeks, or nine calendar months, and the time is calculated from a fortnight after the suspension of menstruation. Some married ladies pride themselves upon being able to predict to a day—to tell the precise occasion when they conceive, and which they date from some unusual sensation experienced at the particular embrace which effected the important change. Many medical men disallow that such tokens present themselves, and are opposed to the belief which many mothers entertain, that nature is so communicative; and also are skeptical of those extraordinary influences that every day furnish proofs of maternal imagination, occasioning to the burden they carry, sundry marks, malformations, and monstrosities. Examinations have found that the order of foetal organization is somewhat as follows: the heart and large vessels, the liver and appendages, the brain, stomach, and extremities. The determination of sex and number has hitherto defied exploration. In the early months of pregnancy the womb maintains its natural position; but as it enlarges, it also emerges from the pelvis into the abdomen. The moment of its slipping out of the pelvis is termed quickening, of which most women are sensible—some fainting on the occasion, others being attacked with nausea, hysteria, and palpitation of the heart. Quickening usually occurs between the fourth and fifth month. The foetus is then called a child—the law ordaining that, if a woman intentionally procure, or such parties as may assist in so doing, abortion or miscarriage before quickening, it is misdemeanor, if after murder.



PLATES III., IV., and V.—Figure III. represents the *Fœtus* at the *third* month. Figure IV. represents the *Fœtus* at the *fifth* month. And figure V. represents *Twins* at the *seventh* month.

The following diagram is presented to show the situation occupied by the womb containing the child just ready to enter the world:—

(Fig. 115.)



- a—The womb.
- b—The vagina.
- c—The bladder
- d—The rectum.

A full pregnant female, like a very corpulent man, walks very erect; hence the popular notion that ladies in the one condition, and gentlemen in the other, do not think meanly of themselves, but strut along well pleased with their own importance. It is an uncharitable idea; the attitude is unavoidable the head and shoulders being thrown back to coun-

terbalance the protuberance in front—to preserve, in fact, the centre of gravity, to save themselves from falling.

Symptoms of Pregnancy.—Mysterious as is the process of impregnation, there are many forewarnings which, being generally found correct, are useful to be known. Great as are the changes that take place in the female economy during child-bearing, and productive as they frequently are of serious disturbances to health, it is benevolently ordained that women who fulfil their destiny of becoming mothers, have better health to sustain them through their travail than the single or unprolific. The signs of pregnancy during the first few weeks are very equivocal. The first probably is the suppression of menstruation. Although this may occur *once* only after conception, either in diminished quantity, or more profuse than usual; or it may go on in its regularity, for *two* or *three months*, or it may occur through the *whole* period of pregnancy; fullness of the breasts, the nipples of which become surrounded by a dark areola and a moisture or secretion from the papillæ or little elevations around the nipples; headache, flushing in the face, and heat in the palms of the hands, ensue; also sickness in the morning, and probably an accession of mental irritability; various longings exist—many very ridiculous, others bordering on insanity, and some indicating great perversion of temper, habits, in hitherto well-conducted inclinations.

There are many phenomena more readily discovered by medical men accustomed to the accoucheur's employment than describable, that indicate pregnancy: the sinking of the abdomen, the descent and closure of the uterus, the altered facial looks, the state of the pulse, &c., &c.

From the fourth month, when the womb ascends into the abdomen, the signs are more positive: the protrusion of the navel, the evident enlargement of the belly, the tenderness and fulness of, and occasional escape of milk from the breasts clearly point out the occasion.

About the fifth month, the movements of the child are very apparent to the mother, when all doubt is removed.

There are some conditions of female life that assimilate to pregnancy, and which have defied the judgment of matrons, and even medical men, but they are rare—such as dropsy of the abdomen, or ovaries, tumors, accumulations of wind, &c. These, with the suspension of menstruation

(which last is but an uncertain sign, for it may depend upon cold, fever, or inflammation,) have destroyed the anticipations of fond wives, and have alarmed those who desire not to become mothers.

Parturition takes place at the end of the ninth month, but children born at the end of seven will live, and examples are related of some that have "gone" ten. In France, legitimacy is allowed to children born on the 299th day of pregnancy.

Labor is distinguished by a softening of the soft parts of the female organs of generation, an abundant secretion of mucus, a relaxation of the mouth of the womb, and a forcible contraction of its body. The expulsion of the child is effected by pains of a straining nature. After the birth of the child, the womb contracts to its *normal* or unimpregnated size, giving forth a discharge, called the *lochia*, that lasts for several days, and the breasts immediately furnish the secretion of milk.

PREVENTION TO CONCEPTION.

We submit the question to every mother and married lady, and to every candid, sober, reflecting father and husband, whether it be desirable that they should obtain control over the instinct of reproduction, so as to determine when its gratification shall produce offspring and when not? What would be the effect in social life, if mankind obtained and exercised control over this instinct.

We answer, the effect would be moral and civilizing : that it would relieve the burdens of the poor and cares of the rich; that it would essentially benefit the rising generation by enabling parents more carefully to educate and more comfortably to provide for their offspring. Nothing so elevates mankind above the brute creation as the power he obtains over his instincts. Controlled by reason, and chastened by good feeling, it gives to social intercourse much of its charm and zest; directed by selfishness or governed by force, it is prolific of misery and degradation. Is it notorious that the families of the married often increase beyond what a regard for their children, or the happiness of those who give them birth, would dictate? How often do we hear the mother say, I have all the family I want, and am deter-

mined to have no more if I can prevent it? but alas! she has not the power, when the partner of her bosom, loses the self-control of his passions.

We unhesitatingly state that a preventive of conception, placed in the hands of the mother, will do more to prevent that moral evil (abortion) than all the penal enactments of our legislators, and the criminal courts which enforce them. Yes, it is our firm conviction that a moral check to reproduction will do what judges and juries have in vain attempted. It will put an end to the occupation of the abortionist by removing the cause and thus striking at the root of the evil.

Every physician knows that there are many, very many women so constituted that they cannot give birth to children. They also know that some females cannot become mothers without greatly endangering their lives; others there are who cannot give birth to living children. While others ought not to become parents; because if they do it is only to transmit to their offspring grievous hereditary diseases. Yet they will not lead a life of celibacy; they marry, become parents, and the world suffers by it. Is it desirable, is it moral, that such women should become pregnant?

From these facts we declare without fear of contradiction, that it is desirable that parents should have the power to limit their offspring, whether they choose to exercise it or not. Who can lose by their having this power? and how many may gain—may gain competency for themselves, and the opportunity carefully to educate and provide for their children? How many may escape the jarrings, the quarrels, the discords, the anxieties, which overgrown families too often create in the domestic circle.

There are different means of prevention,* which have been in use, one consists of a piece of sponge, about an inch square, being placed in the vagina previous to coition, and afterwards withdrawn by means of a double twisted thread,

* In France and on the Continent of Europe generally, a covering (used by the male) called a *bandelette*, (known as the French secret or *condom*) is used with success, with the view of preventing pregnancy. Its intention was originally as a guard against the contract of venereal disease during impure connection. They will be sent by mail to any who order, for five dollars per dozen.

or bobbin attached to it. Another method resorted to, is for the husband to withdraw, previous to an emission, so that none of the semen may enter the vagina of his wife. While the third is the use of a syringe full of cold water thrown upon the vagina immediately after connection; sometimes the sulphate of zinc is added to the water, previous to using it. There are some who rely upon a variety of herbs and leaves made into a tea, to prevent conception, but any of the above are not in *all cases* to be depended on for the object sought, and in many instances result injuriously to the female.

The author of these lines, has directed his attention to the subject matter above alluded to, and is enabled to offer to the suffering mother, a preventive to conception, by the use of the **ELECTRO GALVANAL**, a very simple and perfectly harmless instrument to the females using it, being attended with no inconvenience. The certainty of its effect can be depended upon for putting a check to reproduction so long as its use is continued. A course of experiments instituted several years past, with a view to test the efficacy of the electrical influence, as a check to conception or reproduction, has demonstrated and proved its perfect adaptation to the accomplishment of this important object. The application requires to be immediate and its effects are instantaneous; it is known to impart a slight momentary impetus to the parts, so that the vitality of the seminal fluid is destroyed or expelled.

The advantages are, that it can be used at any time, and under all circumstances. It is perfectly safe, and that it is certain, is attested by the fact, that of the large number already sold, not one has been returned, although the purchasers have had the liberty of doing so, should the instrument fail in effecting its object.

Directions for using it, will accompany the instrument.

The following question is almost invariably asked: "will the use of your instrument injure the health of my wife?" I answer it will not, I have already said it is perfectly harmless, not the slightest injury can result from using it and moreover, I will add, that the health of such as suffer from irregularity will be promoted by using it. It requires no previous preparation, being always ready for instant use without the least liability or even possibility of getting out of order.

In introducing this novel invention, the writer feels that he is broaching a delicate subject. These few explanatory remarks are addressed to those only, who have entered the married state, who, I trust, would not be likely to misconstrue the motives of the author, or convert his invention to an evil purpose. It is more particularly designed for that class of females who have entered the married state with such enfeebled constitutions, either inherited from their ancestors, caused by sickness, or by having indulged too far in the fashionable follies of the age, as to render them incapable of being mothers, without endangering their own lives, or imparting to their offspring, imbecility of mind, or a sickly constitution, which would render existence any thing but a blessing. There are some who have mal-conformation of the pelvis in whom child-birth is always attended with immediate risk of life. Pregnancy never terminates without intense suffering, seldom without the death of the child, frequently with the death of both the mother and child.

Besides these, there are those in the bloom of womanhood, the very pictures of health, who, having just entered the married state, tremble in constant fear of the awful wreck so often produced by the firstborn, when,

"If not her life upon the altar sacrifice expire,
The rosy cheek, the ruby lip, it will require."

To such therefore, I trust this invention will prove a welcome minister of mercy. This novel though important subject having engaged the attention for several centuries of some of the most learned physiologists and physicians, still continued to elude their grasp. And although many theories were advanced, and methods proposed, still most of them were either injurious to health, uncertain in their effects, or extremely difficult to use. And it seems to have been reserved alone for our day to witness it brought to its highest state of perfection.

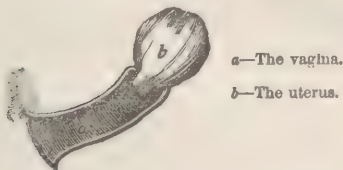
The instrument can be sent by express to any part of the world. They are warranted to fulfill the purpose for which they are designed.

Price ten dollars.

Previously to entering upon the consideration of the diseases of females, a word or two may be said upon a condition of the womb, unfortunately of frequent prevalence, called *prolapsus uteri* or *falling of the womb*. Such

occurrence may take place with single females as well as with married, or those who have borne children. It may be held as the result of debility ; and according to the degree of descent is the inconvenience and suffering. The first drawing exhibits the natural position of the uterus :

(Fig. 116.)

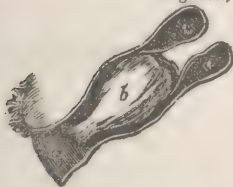


a—The vagina.

b—The uterus.

A partial descent of the uterus gives rise to painful dragging sensations about the groins and fundament, and it is usually attended by the "whites," or leucorrhœa, a disease of which mention is presently made :

(Fig. 117.)



Partial descent of the uterus.

a, a, a—Vagina.

b—Uterus.

If *prolapsus* takes place during pregnancy, the womb presses upon the bladder and rectum, and occasions irritability of both those structures ; but as pregnancy advances, and as the womb ascends into the abdomen, these inconveniences cease, and the womb oftentimes regains its tone and position after child-birth. The womb sometimes protrudes externally, and is a source of great distress. See drawing ;

(Fig. 118)



Partial descent of the uterus—

a, a, a—Vagina.

b—Uterus

The management of these cases is chiefly mechanical beside supporting the general health. The first symptoms however, demand efficient attention, and the medical attendant should be made acquainted with every particular.

It is a question whether the weakened condition of the supports of the womb, and the consequent relaxed state of the vagina, are not owing to the manner in which women clothe themselves. The pelvic part of the female is kept always in a state of unnatural warmth, from the load of petticoats and other unmanageable female attire. Contrast but the difference between the simple undined trowsers of the male and five or six-fold clothing of the other sex: either the one must yield too much warmth, or the other must strike too cold. The sedentary habits of women have of course, much influence.

When retention of urine follows the falling down or partial descent of the womb, the female should lie on her back, press the uterus into the pelvis, and urinate in that position.

The womb, besides becoming displaced, is subject to an *eversion*, or a turning inside out. Happily, such cases are unfrequent, but any disturbance of so important an organ demands the promptest attention.

Treatment. A broad bandage should be worn over the lower part of the bowels and drawn moderately tight, a strengthening plaster applied to the back, the *restorative wine bitters* used, the bowels kept regular, and the surrounding parts bathed twice a day with salt and water. A decoction of oak bark, to which add a little alum may be injected into the vagina once or twice a day.

There are several kinds of abdominal supporters invented

to take off the weight and tension from the womb, which may prove very serviceable. I have an abdominal supporter which I am in the habit of applying, that is far superior to any thing of the kind that I have ever seen. It is very light, easily adjusted, and comfortable to wear. I will forward it to any part of the Union, with full directions, for eight dollars.

Remarks.—Where the womb protrudes, it ought to be replaced by laying the woman in a recumbent position, applying the fingers and thumb to the lower part of the tumor, and then, by a gradual and gentle pressure, carried upward into its centre, and continued until the parts are returned to their natural place. This being effected, a proper sized sponge is to be introduced, and the woman kept in a recumbent posture for several hours. A sponge ought to be introduced as high up the vagina as can easily be borne, and it must occasionally be removed and well cleansed. As the parts recover their proper strength and tone, one somewhat of a smaller size should be substituted.

GONORRHOEA IN WOMEN.

The urethra is much shorter and more capacious in females than in the other sex, and hence the inflammatory symptoms are less violent, although the disease is sometimes of longer duration, extends to the external genitals, and to the vagina, thus affecting a much greater surface than in man. When these parts are acutely inflamed, sexual intercourse is performed with more or less pain and difficulty, and sometimes becomes intolerable; but when the disease is chronic, there is no inconvenience.

The discharge is very abundant, and sometimes comes in contact with the extremity of the rectum, which it inflames when the mucous membrane of this part affords a whitish or purulent secretion. If the mucous lining of the rectum is inflamed, there will be heat and pain in the part, which are greatly aggravated on evacuating the bowels, and the stools will be mixed with mucus or yellow matter, and sometimes with blood.

When this disease occurs during pregnancy, it is absolutely necessary that it be cured before parturition, as the matter discharged in coming in contact with the eyes of an

infant in passing into the world, may cause a violent purulent ophthalmia. I might narrate the histories of numerous cases in which the vision of the new-born infant was destroyed by opacities of the cornea, induced by the gonorrhoeal discharge of the parent. It is, however, fortunate, that many such cases admit of cure.

The medical treatment of both sexes is constitutionally alike; but the female has to depend more upon local treatment than the male. Frequent ablution, rest, temperate diet, the more farinaceous and mucilaginous the better, avoiding entirely wines, fermented and spirituous liquors, together with mild aperients and salines, constitute the chief means of cure. Injections, together with the "Extract of Arva," are indispensable.

I have already alluded to the difficulty of getting female patients to be their own confessors. If they appoint others, every possible information should be furnished, and fastidiousness by no means should supplant the avowal of real facts.

The urethral and vaginal discharge is so acrid in some cases, as to excoriate the labia, and to give rise to excrescences, vegetations and warts, which may be succeeded by ulceration or sloughing of the affected part.

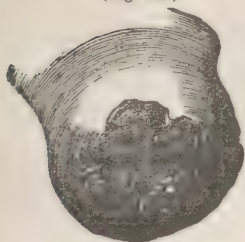
SYPHILIS IN FEMALES.

The principal features of syphilis in women consist of ulcers, excoriations, warts and buboes. Women, of course, are alike liable to all the forms of secondary symptoms. Chancres usually appear *within* and *on* the labiae. In the drawing here given (Fig. 119.) the labiae are drawn aside to expose the ulceration; and they are also found within the vagina and surrounding the mouth or protuberance of the womb. It is in these cases that the speculum is had recourse to; and in the Parisian hospitals every case is subject to such a mode of investigation. The following three illustrations show what a degree of severity ulceration and other changes put on. The first, (fig. 120) exhibits superficial excoriation extending rapidly, and occasionally a swol-

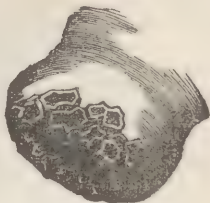
(Fig. 119.)



(Fig. 120.)

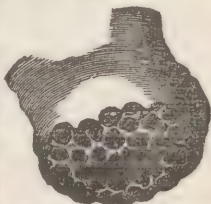


(Fig. 121.)



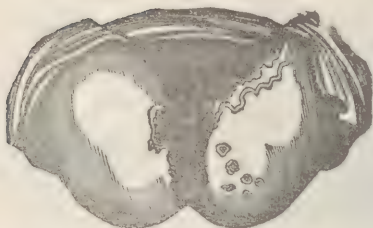
len appearance of the *os uteri*; the second (fig. 121) shows extensive chancrous ulceration; and the last, (fig. 122) of a tuberculous character, like little hardened tumors. But for the speculum, these conditions might have gone on to worse, and led to irremediable mischief: their treatment, independently of local means such as injections, &c., would have been prolonged to an almost indefinite time. The use of styptics is demanded in female as well as male syphilitic developments, and accordingly the employment of nitrate of silver, copper, &c., is advised, as already explained.

(Fig. 122.)



The drawing (Fig. 123) shows the extent of mischief and annoyance to the external organs of female generation consequent upon neglect. The external labiæ are studded with chancres. The thighs, buttocks, and rectum, are dotted and overspread with excoriations. The person from whom this sketch is taken was an unfortunate woman of the town. As it is not my intention to particularize cases, although from my peculiar province I could fill up as many pages as this book contains, with details of such histories, I have only to add, by way of summary, that the topical and constitutional treatment being alike in both sexes, the only modifications required will be the regulating of the doses

(Fig. 123.)



of the medicines, which must be done with reference to the idiosyncrasy, age, and temperament of the patient. The frail system of woman is less able to withstand the dire effects of the disease, or the potent means for its extirpation than her stronger brotherhood, and therefore the abler and more experienced the counsel, the fairer the chance of her recovery; a hint that the writer feels assured will not be received by those to whom his pages are addressed, as a vain appeal to repose confidence in other advice than their own.

MENSTRUATION.

Menstruation is the discharge of a fluid from the womb resembling blood, which takes place monthly, and continues until forty-five or fifty years of age, unless suspended by pregnancy or disease. It begins at the period of life called puberty, which in this country is about fourteen; it varies in other countries considerably from this standard, according to the climate; in some parts of India, females become mothers at the age of ten and twelve, and cease to menstruate at from twenty-five to thirty; while in the high northern regions, as Iceland, twenty-five is the average at which they begin to menstruate.

The first menstrual discharge is usually destitute of color, and makes its appearance sometimes without any indication

tion, but it is usually preceded by headache, feverishness, and pains in the back, breasts, and lower extremities. After this it returns at uncertain periods, until its regular evacuations are established. The continuance of the discharge varies from a few hours to a week or fortnight; but the usual period is three or four days. The quantity is generally five or six ounces.

As females generally begin to menstruate about the age of fifteen and leave it off about fifty, these two periods are the most critical of their lives. About the first appearance of this discharge, the constitution undergoes a very considerable change, generally indeed for the better, though sometimes for the worse. The greatest care is now necessary, as the future health and happiness of the female depend in a great measure upon her conduct at this period.

It is the duty of mothers, and those who are entrusted with the education of girls, to instruct them early in the conduct and management of themselves at this critical period of their lives. False modesty, inattention, and ignorance of what is beneficial or hurtful at this time, are the sources of many diseases and misfortunes in life, which a few sensible lessons from an experienced matron might have prevented. Nor is care less necessary in the subsequent return of this discharge. Taking improper food, violent affections of the mind, or catching cold at this period, is often sufficient to ruin the health, or to render the female ever after incapable of procreation.

APPROACH OF MENSTRUATION.

We shall not detail all those interesting personal changes which accrue as a female is about to pass into a state of womanhood. They are sufficiently evident to most mothers to make this period very peculiar and interesting. It shall be our object, therefore to aid them in the duty they owe to their offspring, by giving an outline of some of the more common symptoms which precede the approach of the menses.

When, at the fourteenth or fifteenth year, a young female, whose person has become suddenly developed, is observed to present irregular nervous symptoms, such as exhaustion from slight exertion, irascibility, and sudden causeless une-

tions, accompanied with tears, often frequently followed by disturbed sleep, and capricious appetite, with full pulse, headache, and suffocative feelings, palpitation of the heart, and pain in the back and loins, we may be pretty sure the menses are about to appear. A colorless mucous discharge usually accompanies and follows its appearance. The first period almost invariably disappears in two or three days, and there is no regular recurrence till the third or fourth one, after which it gradually becomes more regular. Should the female either be very delicate, or uncommonly robust, it is liable to still further interruption, and several additional periods may elapse before she assumes the proper time and quantity that is to be in future her standard of health.

In most persons, after the menses are properly established, few of these troublesome symptoms accompany them; indeed, nothing is more common than for them to appear with so little premonition, as to surprise the female very awkwardly. They proceed, for the most part, with more or less regularity for five or six days, and then gradually disappear leaving a state of lassitude that is dissipated in a day or two. The intervening period, for the most part, is from twenty-six to twenty-eight days; though this is liable to great variation, in cases where there are constitutional derangements. Some persons are subject to these discharges but two or three times a year; but these are only exceptions to the general rule.

RETENTION OF THE MENSES.

The non-appearance of the monthly evacuations at the natural period, is called *retention of the menses*, and is generally followed, in time, by serious consequences to health. From various causes, the menses are liable to become obstructed at a period when they ought to appear; and unless nature is assisted, the constitution becomes so impaired as to induce consumption, or some other fatal disease.

The cause of this disease seems to be a want of power in the system, arising from inability to propel the blood into the uterine vessels with sufficient force to open their extremities, and allow a discharge of blood from them. The more remote cause seems to be suppressed perspiration occasioned by leading an inactive and sedentary life. We have

noticed at late that a large proportion of females troubled with this complaint, are those engaged in factories ; and we are satisfied that persons thus confined, year after year, deprived as they must be of fresh air, and kept constantly in a constrained position, inflict a lasting evil upon their constitutions.

Among the *symptoms* which characterize this disease are debility, great disorder of the stomach and bowels, sallow countenance, pains in the back and loins, swelling of the ankles at night, and face in the morning, palpitation of the heart, hurried or laborious breathing, disturbed sleep, colorless urine, derangement of the nervous system, and often harassing cough. The skin is pale and cold, and sometimes of a greenish hue, which has given the disease the name of the green sickness.

In regard to *treatment* of this complaint, it is evident that as it proceeds from debility, the great object to be fulfilled is to give tone and energy to the system. The patient should keep her feet warm and dry, and avoid all exposure to a cold or damp atmosphere, especially the night air. If the weather is mild, exercise in the open air will be beneficial. The skin should be rubbed night and morning with a coarse towel, or flesh brush, till it is in a glow. The food should be light and nourishing, avoiding the use of tea and coffee, fat meat, and all oily substances. Sea shore bathing, change of air, &c., will do more than any other course to establish the health of the patient. Herb tea, such as motherwort, penny-royal &c. in connection with the French female periodical pill.

SUPPRESSION OF THE MENSES.

Aside from pregnancy, the menses are frequently interrupted by exposure to cold, mental agitation and a variety of other causes which derange the health. The discharge is sometimes suddenly checked by remaining in a damp place until the body is chilled ; and in that case there is usually headache, a dry cough, hot skin, thirst, tenderness in the region of the womb, and pains of the back and lower extremities. Sometimes the patient is attacked with shiverings. If the suppression continues beyond two or three

periods, the health becomes more or less impaired, as in retention of the menses; and hemorrhage from the lungs, or some other organ, is liable to occur.

Our prognostic in this disease is to be directed by the cause which has given rise to it, the length of time it has continued, and the state of the person's health in other respects. When suddenly suppressed in consequence of cold, it may easily be restored by pursuing proper means; But where the suppression has been of long standing, and leuorrhœa attends, we ought always to consider such circumstances as unfavorable.

In those cases which have terminated fatally, in consequence of the long continuance of the disease, the same morbid changes in the ovarid and uterus are to be observed on dissection, as in those of retention of the menses. In this complaint the patient should be fully apprised of the connection between the suppression and pregnancy.

In the *treatment* of this disease, if the suppression is owing to a sudden cold, a cure may be effected by a free use of warm herb teas, until perspiration ensues; and if the patient is in bed, a heated stone, wrapped in a damp cloth, may be placed at her feet. If she perspires with difficulty, an injection should be administered, followed by the vapor bath, and if necessary, an emetic to cleanse the stomach. If the disease is obstinate and of long standing, the treatment directed for retention of the menses will be equally applicable in this, viz., French Female Pills, which are the result of the combined knowledge and experience of some of the oldest and most distinguished physicians of Europe, and have been used by females embracing most of the gentility and nobility of France for the last twenty-five years. To eulogise their virtues would not add to their merits. We will only say try them, and if they do not prove to be what they are represented, your money shall be refunded. The only precaution necessary to be observed is, married ladies should not take them if they have reason to believe that they are in certain situations, (the particulars of which will be mentioned in the wrapper accompanying each box) though always safe and healthy, so gentle, yet so active are they.

Price One Dollar per box. They can be transmitted by mail to any part of the Union.

DIFFICULT AND IRREGULAR MENSTRUATION.

This complaint is often caused by cold, and is liable to occur after abortion, particularly if the woman be of a nervous or irritable temperament. It is more frequent in cities than in the country, and is principally confined to those who take but little exercise, or are indolent or luxurious in their habits. The discharge is scanty at first, accompanied with grinding or bearing down pains, which are often more severe than those of labor. Pains also occur in the back, loins and breasts, with headache, fever and tenderness in the region of the womb. As the discharge increases, these symptoms gradually abate, until finally they disappear altogether. False membrane, and little flakes or masses resembling clots of blood, are frequently discharged from the womb, and are followed by partial if not entire relief. Instead of feverish symptoms, the patient is sometimes attacked with chilliness. The stomach and bowels are always more or less deranged. The discharge, though deficient at first, may become so profuse as to cause considerable debility.

A female laboring under this complaint very rarely conceives, although it often disappears after marriage.

Treatment.—Since it is well known that a derangement in the uterine functions must generally proceed from a check of perspiration, astringing the minute ends of the uterine vessels, or in some manner deranging their functions, causing debility, &c., it will appear clear that our first attention must be directed to the skin. Cold appears to be the cause of the disease, and heat seems to remove it; therefore, when these periods of distress occur, let the patient sit over a strong decoction of bitter herbs, such as tansy, hoarhound, wormwood, catnip and hops, while a blanket is thrown round the waist of the patient to confine the steam to the lower parts. After the diseased person has been thus steamed and the feet bathed, let her be put into a bed, warmly covered, and diluent drinks given, such as tansy, thyme, pennyroyal, &c. At the same time let fomentations of the same herbs, enclosed in a flannel bag, be applied to the abdomen, as before directed. This will produce perspiration, and afford immediate relief; and when these distress-

ing symptoms are removed, and the patient becomes comfortable, a course of treatment must be adopted to prevent a recurrence of the symptoms, or to produce a natural flow of the catamenial discharge, similar to that recommended under the preceding complaints. Herb tea may be freely drank.

A hot brick, or flannel wet with vinegar, and applied to the bowels, soon relieves the pain.

IMMODERATE FLOW OF THE MENSES.

The amount of fluid discharged at each menstrual period, is generally five or six ounces, but in an unhealthy state of the system, the quantity may be increased to such an extent as to occasion extreme debility. There are two classes of females, says Dr. Gooch, who are peculiarly disposed to this complaint. In the robust and plethoric, it is characterized by inflammatory symptoms, as permanent pain, sense of fullness, weight and tenderness in the region of the womb, together with a hot skin, and a full hard febrile pulse. In the other class, it is without pain in the region of the womb, and accompanied by a pale countenance, languid circulation, and a small weak pulse. Dr. Gooch designates the latter as the chronic form of the malady.

If the discharge is long continued, extreme debility ensues, with headache, giddiness, noise in the ears, feeble pulse, pale or cadaverous countenance, chilliness, cold hands and feet, and a tendency oftentimes to dropsy. The discharge may be profuse, and of short duration; or it may continue moderately for ten or twelve days, gradually exhausting the patient; or it may return every two or three weeks, instead of at the established monthly periods. In either case, the loss of blood proves highly injurious to the constitution.

The complaint is caused by unwholesome food, impure air, want of exercise, intemperance in eating and drinking and too much sexual intercourse. It often follows abortion.

Treatment.—In the management of this disease we have two objects: first, to moderate the discharge and procure present security; and, secondly, to prevent a return. The first thing to be done when the hemorrhage is sudden or

profuse, is instantly to remove the clothing which may occasion the least interruption to the free circulation of the blood, and to put the patient to bed, lightly covered with clothes. So long as this discharge continues, it is of importance to keep her in a recumbent posture, as cool as possible, and perfectly at rest, both in body and mind. Cloths dipped in cold vinegar and water and applied to the parts, renewed as often as they become warm, will be found useful. These cold applications have a powerful effect in restraining uterine hemorrhage, and ought never to be omitted where the discharge of blood is profuse.

The state of the bowels must be attended to. They can be kept gently open by cathartic mixture, sulphur, or any mild laxative medicine. Stimulating purgatives, or clisters, under such circumstances, are improper, from their tendency to increase the discharge. When no symptoms indicating an increased action in the vessels of the womb are present, astringent medicines should be employed.

In those cases where the hemorrhage is profuse, or of long continuance, and resists the means already pointed out, it will be proper to inject into the uterus from a gill to half a pint of a strong decoction of oak bark, in which one or two drachms of alum have been dissolved, or as much of the saturated solution of alum in water, in order to constrict and strengthen the vessels of the womb. This may be repeated twice or thrice a day, according to circumstances. When there is reason to suppose the hemorrhage proceeds from a schirrous or ulcerated state of the womb, all that can be done is to afford temporary relief by giving nervines in large doses.

Regimen.—The diet, at the time of excessive discharge must be light and cool. The drink must always be cold, as ice-water, lemonade, or tamarind beverage. Port wine, in such cases, is too frequently resorted to, which uniformly does harm by increasing the circulation.

Prevention.—To prevent a recurrence of the attack in those who are subject to it, the patient must necessarily avoid the causes by which it has been produced. When it is evident that the discharge is in consequence of a full habit, it will be proper to reduce the system by living sparingly, by keeping the bowels rather in a laxative state, and by rising early, and taking through the day regular but frequent exercise; and, after the plethora is removed, by

strengthening the vessels, which have been over distended, by the use of the cold bath.

In a greater number of cases, however, we meet with a delicate constitution and spare habit, with pale countenance : this state requires the use of sea bathing or the shower bath, and the vessels of the womb are particularly strengthened by pouring cold water daily on the back and loins. It will be advisable to use a generous nutritive diet, with wine, and to have recourse to some of the tonic medicines, as advised under the head of obstructed menses, to strengthen the system generally. At the same time the bowels must be attended to, and invigorating exercise taken daily ; whilst, on the other hand, fatigue, and especially exposure to relaxing heat, must be carefully avoided.

CESSATION OF THE MENSES.

The final cessation of the menses is called the *turn of life* or the *critical period*, and generally occurs in this climate between the age of forty-five and fifty. The nearer a woman approaches her forty-fifth year, the greater will be the risk of some irregularity in the menses ; and as this period is more frequently the one at which any latent disease of the uterus shows itself, it is always looked forward to with much anxiety by women. So great is the anxiety of some, that it no doubt occasions many of the distressing symptoms which sometimes accompany this interesting process of the human uterus.

When menstruation is about to decline, the discharge is sometimes scanty and colorless, and at other times profuse and exhausting ; but it generally returns at irregular periods, and diminishes gradually in quantity until it finally disappears.

The breasts diminish in size at this period, and the woman becomes incapable of bearing children. In many instances the health remains good, notwithstanding this change in life ; but in others, there are attacks of fever, headache eruptions of the skin, with other unfavorable symptoms.

The stoppage of any customary evacuation, however small, is sufficient to disorder the whole frame, and to endanger life itself ; hence it is that so many women are affected with chronic disorders about this period ; such

however, as survive it without contracting any chronic disease, often become more healthy than they were before, and enjoy strength and vigor to a very great age.

When the menses disappear suddenly in women of full plethoric habits, they should be careful to confine themselves to a spare diet. They should like wise take regular exercise in the open air and keep their bodies open by some mild laxative, French Female Pills are most excellent for this purpose. The frequent use of the flesh brush, and washing and rubbing the whole body with cool water will be found very serviceable.

If ulcers break out upon the legs or other parts of the body, on the cessation of the menses, they should not be healed up too suddenly, as great mischief might be done thereby. They should be regarded as critical discharges, and in most instances a salutary drain upon the system.

FLUOR ALBUS, OR WHITES.

Fluor albus consists of a discharge from the vagina of a white or milky color. It is most common among married women, especially if they have frequently miscarried, and occurs during pregnancy as well as at other periods. Women of a delicate constitution, who have removed from a cold to a warm climate, are said to be particularly liable to its attacks. As the disease advances, the discharge assumes a yellow, green, or brownish color, becoming more or less offensive, and occasionally it is so acrimonious, that the wife communicates a similar disorder to her husband. The complaint is sometimes merely local, and at others constitutional symptoms arise, such as loss of appetite, costiveness, depression of spirits, pains in the back and loins, paleness of the countenance, diminution of strength, chilliness, and a burning sensation in passing water.

It exists in the married and single—in the moral and unchaste; therefore the cause should be cautiously divined, it being evident that other than sexual indulgences establish this annoying and distressing affliction. It may be fairly conjectured to be a vitiated secretion, depending upon a weakened state of the local vessels, and moreover, in particular habits to be a salutary evacuation.

Although leucorrhœa bears a strong resemblance to gonorrhœa, there are points by which to distinguish the one from the other. In gonorrhœa the discharge is unceasing, but small in quantity, and is usually accompanied by inflammatory symptoms; whereas in leucorrhœa, the discharge is irregular and copious, often coming away in large lumps.

Fluor albus is caused by unwholesome diet, strong tea and coffee, the frequent use of purgatives, the irritation of pessaries, injuries inflicted by instruments during childbirth, and too frequent indulgence in sexual communication, late hours mental and bodily fatigue, deficient exercise, impure air, and neglect of personal ablution. Barrenness is often the result of long continued leucorrhœa.

Treatment.—The chief object in treating this disease should be to impart tone and energy to the system; this course in most cases will prove successful. If the stomach is in a disordered condition, a mild emetic should first be given; but, in general, an active purgative will answer. This done, make a strong decoction of white oak bark and sumac berries, equal parts (perhaps most of the oak would be best,) and inject into the vagina with a female syringe, twice a-day. Take also, internally about one-third of a teaspoonful of powdered unicorn root in a little composition or ginger-water, twice a-day. If the back is weak, wear a plaster of hemlock gum or burgundy pitch. Take a nutritious diet, rise early, and exercise in the open air—use a flesh brush freely, and wash the whole body two or three times a week with soap and water. This course persevered in, will generally effect a cure in a very short time. This plan answers in simple cases, in the more obstinate I have a more energetic and effective course of treatment.

GREEN SICKNESS, OR CHLOROSIS

The usual symptoms of this disease are heaviness fatigue on the least exercise, pains in the back, costiveness, a morbid appetite for chalk, lime, and various other absorbents, together with the usual symptoms of dyspepsia. As the disease advances, the face becomes pale, and afterwards assumes a yellowish hue, even verging upon green, from whence it derives its name; the lips lose their color, the

eyes are encircled with a livid areola, the feet swell, the pulse is quick and small; a cough often attends, and sometimes a great quantity of pale urine is discharged in the morning.

Remedy.—In the cure of this disorder, two indications are to be fulfilled,—the first is to increase the tone and vigor of the general system; and second, to excite the action of the uterine vessels by stimulants. The first is to be accomplished by a *generous and nutritious diet*, and a moderate use of *Port-juice*; daily exercise on horseback, agreeable company, and the use of tonic medicines; frequent bathing or ablutions will be found very serviceable.

The second indication of cure is to be promoted by the exercise of walking, jumping a rope, by friction, &c. The feet should be often soaked in hot water, and the organs of generation should be steamed—frequently steamed with bitter herbs, as directed in parts of this book. Where chlorosis is attended with symptoms similar to pulmonary consumption, it will be proper to give an occasional emetic to cleanse the stomach, and to keep the bowels open at the same time by gentle purgatives. A change of condition by marriage, often promotes a permanent cure.

RETROVERSION OF THE BLADDER

The bladder is liable to displacement from the same causes that produce the various uterine displacements. Retroversion of that organ may happen in unmarried persons, but it is more likely to occur in those who have been subjected to the debilitating consequences of frequent child birth; particularly extreme cases of leucorrhœa, retroversion, or prolapsus. All these derangements have a tendency permanently to impair the strength of the attachment by which the bladder is sustained in its position, and to allow its own weight, when distended, aided by the pressure of the intestines, to force it downwards and backwards.

It falls, in the first stage of its retroversion, directly against the uterus, because that organ is immediately behind it. When it settles a little lower, and comes in contact with the passage leading to the uterus, it carries before it on its way downwards the front part of that passage, and may get so far retroverted as to show itself at the natural

opening, or even to pass through it. This is, however, an extreme case ; nor is the disease at all as common as retro-version of uterus, for the attachments of the bladder are not so liable to distension ; neither is it as moveable, its functions not requiring it to be so.

Slight degrees of retro-version are constantly occurring which are relieved by improvement of the general health, imparting fresh vigor to the supports of the bladder. Although complete retro-version of the bladder is comparatively rare, still it is occasionally presented to the notice of a practical surgeon, and requires much care and mechanical ingenuity on his part, coupled with great obedience, and the most favorable surrounding circumstances on that of the patient, to effect a cure.

A lady residing a short distance from the city, called on me a short time since in reference to a case of this kind. It appears she had been afflicted with prolapsus of the bladder, for some three years, and had been treated by some of the most eminent physicians, who pronounced her case *prolapsus of the womb!* After instituting an examination, I told the lady at once what the difficulty was, and suggested a plan of treatment to which she assented. I had a properly constructed supporter made for her to keep the parts in their natural position, and put her on a course of tonics, under which treatment she at once improved, and if persevered in, will no doubt get entirely well. The cases are rare, yet they ought to be distinguished and properly treated, and they may be cured.

The means are partly medical, and partly mechanical, and are of such a nature that no benefit could be derived from mentioning them in this place. Every thing that can improve the general health, should be carefully adopted by the patient.

MISCARRIAGE OR ABORTION.

The danger of abortion or miscarriage is such that every female ought to be made acquainted with the best method of promptly averting it, at its very onset, and by this means the attendance of a physician may often be dispensed with. The dangers of this disease are often magnified and exaggerated. It is dangerous if produced by a fall • blow • kick

from a horse, or any other external bodily violence or injury causing internal contusion, or rupture of some blood vessels; and, also, (but not to the same extent,) if produced by sudden fright, vehemence of passion, &c., or from general debility or disease of the uterus; but the danger arises not from the cause which produces the miscarriage, than from the miscarriage itself.

Symptoms.—When miscarriage is about to take place, its first symptoms are generally occasional stinging pains in the bottom of the belly, extending across and around the loins and hips; a feeling of fatigue of the legs, pain in the forehead, burning sensation of the eyes. The breasts, which were before distended, become soft and flabby, hot and cold flashes, attended with thirst, fever, and shiverings. In a day or two after the appearance of these symptoms, a discharge takes place from the womb, of yellow matter, tinged with red. If not arrested at this stage, the pains across the loins become more severe and frequent, attended with a sense of dead weight, and bearing down about the womb, the water is discharged, and the expulsion of the contents takes place. The symptoms of miscarriage, however, vary with the causes which produce them, or the state of habit, age or health of the patient; some recovering immediately and rapidly, and with but little inconvenience. Where miscarriage arises from a serious accident, such as a violent fall, bruises, &c., the symptoms are somewhat aggravated, and more severe, and are often preceded and accompanied with violent and profuse floodings and discharges of coagula, in addition to the other symptoms; although moderate flowing is not an unfrequent symptom in miscarriages.

It is always accompanied with two circumstances, separation of the membranous bag, and expulsive efforts or contraction of the womb itself. The first is productive of discharge, the second of pains like those of labor. Sometimes the separation or detachment of part of the conception takes place first, and produces a separation. In the first of these cases, the symptoms of abortion take place suddenly, and are usually occasioned by fatigue, sudden exertion, or fright. In the second, the pains come on, and there are particular feelings, and changes, which indicate that a miscarriage is likely to take place; as, for instance, the cessation of the morning sickness, the subsidence of the breast, &c.

Miscarriage is preceded by floodings, pains in the back loins, and lower part of the abdomen, evacuation of the water, shiverings, palpitation of the heart, nausea, anxiety fainting, subsiding of the breasts and belly, pain in the inside of the thighs, opening and moisture of the womb.

Treatment.—When a woman is threatened with a miscarriage, there are two objects to attend to; the first is to prevent if we can; the second is to manage it so that as little blood as possible be lost; and both these are obtained by the same means. With this view the patient should immediately, on the first alarm, undress and go to bed, lightly covered, with a firm determination not to rise till the process be either checked or completely over. There should be but little fire in the room, though it be winter; and in summer, the windows must be opened. Cloths wet with cold water, should instantly be applied to the lower part of the belly and back; the drink must be cold, and every thing stimulating should be avoided.

In robust habits, or when the symptoms have been brought on suddenly by some such cause as a fall or exertion, it is proper to bleed; and, in case of sickness or great feebleness, to give a dose of laudanum; or, what is better, to administer an anodyne clyster.

Opiates are useful in every case where we hope to prevent abortion, and must be repeated more often or seldom, according to the effect they produce. They are, however, improper in those cases where miscarriages must decidedly take place. Their tendency to occasion costiveness, when employed, must be obviated by clysters, or some gentle laxative medicines such as calcined magnesia, epsom salts, or a little castor oil. If there be a continued but trifling discharge, great advantage may be derived from injecting, three or four times a day, up the vagina, a solution of alum. Indeed, in all protracted cases, this is of much benefit. The solution ought to be thrown up pretty high, that it may reach the womb.

When these means produce not the desired effect, and along with the discharge of blood large clots come off attended with bearing down or pains in the back and loins, especially if the symptoms which precede abortion have appeared, there must be every probability that the threatening event cannot be avoided; then we must conduct the patient through the process

When the whole conception come away at once, the pain and discharge usually go off; but, if only the fœtus come away, all the symptoms either continue and increase till the placenta (or after-birth) come away, or, if they be for a time suspended they are sure to return, except in early miscarriage of ten or twelve week pregnancy, when sometimes the fœtus is expelled separately, and the placenta comes immediately after, but the latter frequently remains several days.

The most prudent mode in such cases, where the health does not appear to be affected by it, is to leave it to nature, which sooner or later expels this foreign body. Prof. Meigs, of Philadelphia, says he had a case, "where he satisfied himself that there was a dead fœtus in the womb, notwithstanding the woman had neither hemorrhage, nor pain, nor any discharge indeed. I determined to try ergot in the case; I gave her a drachm of the powder mixed in six fluid ounces of cinnamon water, with directions to take a table-spoonful three times a day. Before she had finished the quantity, the uterine contractions were established, and the ovum expelled without accident, or any consequent disorder." The same treatment would be applicable in retention of the placenta.

After the process is over, if the discharge be profuse, and do not stop on the application of cold water to the lower part of the belly, it will be proper to plug up the vagina, and this is best done by taking a piece of soft sponge, dipping it in sweet oil, and then wringing it gently. This is to be introduced with the finger, portion after portion, until the lower part of the vagina be well filled. The remainder is then to be firmly pressed on the orifice, and held there some time for the effused blood to coagulate. In obstinate cases, previous to the introduction of the plug, we may insert a little powdered ice, or snow tied up in a rag, if procurable, but neither of these should be continued so long as to produce pain or much shivering. If faintness occurs from the loss of blood by flooding, a little brandy, with two-thirds cold water, should be given in frequent and small quantities at a time. Nothing so speedily restores the strength in such cases. In addition to this mode of treatment, it will be advisable to have recourse to the astringent medicines, as advised under the head of *Immoderate Flow of Menses*.

Regimen.—Arrow-root, tapioca, sago, panada, or rice and milk, constitute a proper regimen. If the process be pro

tracted, and the strength much impaired, the diet may be more liberal. In every case, ripe fruit is safe and useful. The bowels are to be kept regular, and sleep, if necessary, is to be procured by a Dover's powder taken at bed time, or if there should be "after pains," a Dover's powder may be taken once in four or five hours until quieted. If the breasts prove troublesome from the secretion of milk—causing pain and tenderness—take equal parts of spirits of camphor and laudanum, and bath the breasts often, and a few active doses of physic will remedy all the difficulty.

MASTURBATION, ONANISM, OR SELF-POLLUTION IN THE FEMALE.

An Address to Young Females.

If satisfaction of the purest kind,—satisfaction most grateful to the heart of man,—such satisfaction as results only from acts of benevolence, frequently accompanies the practice of the medical art, it is, alas! too frequently also accompanied by sorrow and anxiety. Much pains does it oftentimes cost the physician, when he is compelled to speak that which he knows or thinks. How difficult and delicate is the task too often imposed upon him. Of such a nature is that which I am called upon to fulfil towards you.

I wish to call virtue and morality to the rescue of health, reason to the succor of reason herself. In a word, I wish to save you from dishonor, disease and death.

I shall speak to you as I would to my own daughter whom I love excessively; but I shall also speak as to a daughter who errs without knowing it.

You would wish to enjoy health. In every way, in all your natural functions, symptoms of disease are manifest. Your color might, nay should, in freshness and beauty emulate the rose. It has vanished; you are pale and sickly. High spirits, gaiety and vivacity were once your companions. You are now feeble and languid; and there is nothing to justify so great a change. What then is it?

There is an error—there are some who even call it a crime, but a word so harsh is not needed for you—an error which, secretly produced by natural desires, but opposed to chastity and honor, reduces the mind, overpowers reason, and drags those who yield to it, often when they themselves least fear it, from innocence and virtue.

Terrible, dangerous, fatal error! And perhaps — there are symptoms which induce me to fear it—perhaps you are the victim of this error. It may be that it is your feelings, the warmth of your temperament, which should bear the blame; but allow me to beg that you would not lay this flattering unction to your soul. Why should you, when your own reason and judgment teach you that it is an error you commit, suffer yourself to become a sad and miserable victim? No, I am sure you will not. Society must not thus be deprived of one of its ornaments; it will lose too much, it will lose the example of those virtues with which you are blessed.

Have you ever seen a lovely flower, when the least breath would scatter its leaves to the wind, and yet retaining all its original loveliness? Such a flower are you; unless you be warned in time, like it you will perish, and leave your sorrowing relatives to murmur at your loss. Listen then to the warning voice. Read attentively the effects that are produced from the same cause, and impelled from the same feelings in the opposite sex.

Health and beauty are not the only blessings I wish to preserve for you. The error into which I fear you have fallen, takes from you slowly, but surely, all moral feelings, all proper sentiments; it annihilates the happiest gifts of intellect; it deprives you of all esteem of yourself, and destroys every hope of happiness.

CONCLUSION

The remaining diseases peculiar to the female pelvic viscera and their outlet, are hæmorrhoids or piles, irritability and inflammation of the bladder, disordered uterine functions, urethritis, or inflammation of the urinary passage, internal and external irritation, or excoriation, hysteria, cancer of the womb and ovaries, dropsy of the ovaries, prolapsus, or falling of the rectum, fistula in ano and pereneo; all of which comes within my province, and am daily consulted with reference to them, and no morbid delicacy should prevent any lady from consulting me as a means of securing health and comfort. All shall be treated with delicacy, and they need not be subjected to any exposure by calling, as they will always be seen, if desired, alone and in separate apartments.

ON IMPUISSANCE, OR IMPOTENCE.

" See in slow steps, the gaudy shades advance,
 Dragging along their soft inheritance.
 The wrinkle short in jaundiced front appears,
 That shows, at thirty, their precocious years :—
 The hand of Pleasure 't is that lays them low ;
 And, gen'rous to the world, they strike the blow."

The necessary qualities to give an individual birth, are accorded to all animated beings ; and if economical in their pleasures, they may, till the approach of dissolution, enjoy the fairest privilege accorded by nature. An old man, who has not abused the prime of his life, is still capable of offering some sacrifices to love ; while he, on the contrary, accelerates the instant of enjoyment ; that multiplies the pleasures by irritating voluptuousness ; is unable to taste its delights, when he arrives at the term marked by nature for extending, communicating, and perpetuating his existence. Such a man is reminded by a nearly extinguished imagination ; in vain has he recourse to aphrodisiacal remedies. In this unfortunate condition, man wants the assistance of a physician, to conserve his existence, if still in love with life, after being deprived of what frequently forms its greatest happiness ; it is sufficient for such a being to drag on his sorrowful days, the prey of remorse, till the *Parcæ* terminate a career intermixed with bitterness. Let him not therefore, contemplate in leaving to posterity any descendants, who, without being capable of their father's excesses, would participate in his punishment. It is not for the man alone I write, but there are some deprived of the happiness of being fathers, from obstacles not brought upon themselves. I suppose an individual, to whom nature has not refused that which co-operates with the propagation of his species ; but whom an hereditary weakness, or languor, the ordinary consequences of severe diseases has placed out of state to offer hymen the tribute which is voluntarily paid by mankind. If this man, oppressed by unmerited misfortunes, confide to me his situation, I will, if possible, afford him relief.

Impotence implies incapability of intercourse ; sterility, the inability of procreation ; the causes of either of which may be deemed organic, functional, or moral. The following

will be devoted firstly to its consideration of its relation to the male :

IMPOTENCY AND STERILITY OF THE MALE.

I divide impotency into *habitual or absolute and accidental or transitory*. By the first I understand the state of a man, who, since his birth, has not given any proofs of virility. The second is a sudden cessation of the signs that announce competency to the propagation of the species; and this sort of impotency is abundantly more common than the other; but there is likewise every reason to hope for a cure in this instance, which is extremely difficult in the first species of impotence.

The manifest impotence of the male must be the absence of the penis, or testicles. The penis must be all lost, or it will still perform its function and duty. The testicles may be in the abdomen, (or belly) and as faithful as any two that ever graced a scrotum.

One may be removed and the other perform a double duty successfully. Both may be removed, and the vesiculæ seminales contain semen for one prolific emission.

Eunuchs have erections and emissions, but the fluid is prostratic or urethral.

(Fig.



Unnatural length or size of the penis are causes of impotency in some cases, where the disproportion of organs is great, but every size of the male organ can find corresponding female organs well fitted by nature.

Malformation of the genital organs are causes of impotence, and the most common, and that which is easily remedied, is the state of the prepuce in certain subjects, where the extremity of the penis is covered by it. The accompanying diagram will illustrate the appearance of this condition of things, complicated with a *varicocele*. This inconvenience, which we call *phymosis*, is enough for opposing itself frequently to generation. I know a gentleman who had been married ten

years, who could not in that time procure himself a succession from this cause alone : fatigued at length, by the continual pleasantries with which he was assailed, he resolved to occupy himself with the cure, imposing silence on his friends. He consulted with me, and I advised a division of the prepuce, an operation productive of but little and momentary pain, to which he consented. This expedient succeeded, and the title of Father amply indemnified him for the little inconvenience which it caused him.

Individuals affected with an opening anywhere between the end of the penis and scrotum, are impotent ; the urethra opening on the dorsum of the penis is equally a cause.

This will depend upon the length of the penis from the scrotum to the opening. Shortness of penis or diminution of size never produce impotence. Obliquity, tortuosity, or bifurcation of penis stricture of the urethra, phymosis, paraphymosis, warts, chancre, and extreme length of frenum, are not absolute causes of impotence, for they can be removed by operations. Impotence in man must depend upon defect in erection, intromission, and ejaculation of semen, for all these are necessary for coition.

Impotence in men is more frequent than in women, and they arise in the former from two causes, viz., malformation of the genitals, and a want of action in them.

A want of erection may be the result of a physical or moral cause.

The physical causes depend on defects of the body, such as curvatures of the spine, frigid and apathetic temperaments that act upon the imagination and suddenly produce atony of the genital organs.

The genital organs during life present two states which may be termed the frigid zones of existence, and are manifest in childhood and old age. The infant has nothing to give, and the old man has given all he ever had. Immaturity of age and innocence are causes of want of erections. This doctrine, however, admits of exceptions, as children have been precociously developed before their fourteenth year.

A boy aged seven years, a native of the department of Lot, was so far developed as to make a furious attack upon a female child, and deprive her of that she never could regain. On the other hand, a Frenchman aged ninety-nine years

married his tenth wife, and was a father at one hundred and two.

Thomas Parr married at one hundred and twenty, and performed marital duties so well at one hundred and sixty that he even forgot he was an old man. In general the power of procreation begins at puberty, and ends at sixty-five.

Immaturity of age or innocence may be put down as the first cause of want of power of erection; here we meet with a frigid or apathetic constitution, and a total insensibility to sexual desires. This may be said to constitute a profound lymphatic temperament. Persons of this temperament have fair skin and white hair, no beard, countenance pale, and flesh soft, voice clear, sharp and piercing, eyes sorrowful and dull, the form round, shoulders straight, perspiration acid, testicle small, withered, pendulous and soft, the spermatic cord small, scrotum flaccid, testicle insensible, a moral apathy, pusillanimity and fear on the least occasion—with a majority of these symptoms the individual is impotent. Habitual chastity is an opponent to exertion, as was the case with the ancient fathers of the desert; and those who adhere with religious strictness to certain forms of church government and discipline.

Impotence occasioned by moral love, has its origin in the imagination. In a well adapted union, where both sexes desire equally, the fortunate moment that is to crown their hopes, pleasure offers itself under the fairest colors; it is a rose that by degrees acquires a tint, and blossoms to voluptuousness. It is a flower which Nature has thrown upon pleasure, and that is ornamented with colors more or less vivid, according as the soul feels, more or less, the transports by which it is agitated.

From an alliance, cemented by agreements that do not exist in nature; from an union wherein the interested do not experience the cheerfulness of the heart; result frequently those transports, which I may be permitted to name *melancholics*; those *sombre* extacies. In short, compulsory pleasures give birth to indifference; and from thence, with many men, is there scarcely a short step to impotence.

A too vigorous erection is often a cause of impotence. A gentleman espoused a young and most lovely lady, to whom he vigorously comported himself; but there proved an essential obstacle to his happiness; all announced in his

transport, the moment of extacy, and the pleasure vanishes which he meant to enjoy. The illusion was more favorable to him than the reality; while dreams, that succeeded his impotent efforts, awakened, by delicious sensations, those equivocal signs of his capacity. The most forcible erections were in no wise accompanied with those precious discharges that indicate voluptuousness in its utmost extent.

When he consulted me as to the cause, I attributed it at once to a too vigorous erection, which stopped the conduit of the urethra with so much force, that it could not be surmounted by means that compel the semen to flow from the seminal vessels; while, on the contrary, this pressure being less forcible in his dreams, the evacuation occurred with greater liberty.

The method of cure in this gentleman's case proved fortunate, as it was discovered with facility, and procured those pleasures whose enjoyment he so much merited, and who had a long time been the prey of love.

Impotence is sometimes occasioned by protracted illness, long watching, great fatigue, either mental or corporeal, want of nutriment, excessive evacuations, scorbutus, cachexia, dropsy, malignant fevers and diseases of the brain and spinal marrow, while strange to relate, some diseases stimulate the genital organs, as calculous, gout, rheumatism, consumption, piles, mania, itch, leprosy, and other cutaneous diseases.

Excessive venery is a commoner cause of impotence, and a frequent cause of want of family in young persons. In many cases, where an individual has reduced himself by too many acts of debauchery, their lascivious imaginations will often oppose their cure.

In genital derangements resulting from excesses and other kinds of imprudence, we often find a relaxation or obliteration of the structure of the testicles, so that the seminal fluid is no longer secreted. In many of these cases I find the epididymis in a peculiar condition, indurated, knotted and tuberculated, a condition of things I do not find noticed by any of the numerous authorities which I have consulted. Where this does exist, the sexual desire is most usually wholly extinguished.

Moral causes.—No one fact more faithfully proves the influence of the moral cause over the physical state of man than the phenomena of erections. A lascivious idea will arise in the midst of the Christians gravest meditations. The

virile organs will answer its appeals and be prepared for its functions; but another thought arises, and the most amorous transports are instantaneously extinguished with frigid indifference. Careless inactivity, inquietude, debilitatory passions &c., prostrate the whole economy; while jealousy and profound meditation impede the faculty of procreation. For eager desires, ardent imagination, excess of love, fear of not being loved, timidity, respect, doubt of capability, the fear of being surprised, the shame of modesty, antipathy, a knowledge of some physical defect in the female, are sufficient to oppose successful erections. A sigh, a recollection, or an equivocal word, is sufficient to destroy the strongest illusion, and in many instances to suppress the most amorous desires of the venereal passions.

Literary men and philosophers, those who have ruling desires and ideas, which excite the brain more than the genital organs are apt to be impotent. The fear of impotence will often produce it, hence the impression of former times as to the influence of his Satanic Majesty and his worthy colleagues, the witches.

The impotence which I have named *absolute*, when it principally depends on the vice of conformation, must be regarded as incurable. A man, in reality, deprived of any one of the essential parts, on proceeding to generation, is thereto incapable, and will always remain so. There are some defects susceptible of correction, (of which I cited one instance in the case of a gentleman who had been troubled with a phymosis,) but they must solely relate to the conformation of the exterior parts. These necessarily must be in existence; as, for example, nothing can supply the want of the testicle, nor the organ destined to transmit the seminal liquor, in the place appropriated by nature for generation.

IMPOTENCE AND STERILITY OF THE FEMALE.

A female may be impotent, and not sterile; and sterile, but not impotent. Impotence can only exist in the female, when there is an impervious vagina; but even this condition does not necessarily infer sterility, many cases being recorded, where the semen, by some means or another, through an aperture that would not admit a fine probe, has found entrance to the vagina and occasioned imregnation.

Impotence may arise from a malformed pelvis, the absence of a vagina, adhesion of its labia, unruptured hymen, or one of such strength as to resist intromission. In the two former instances, sterility is irremediable; but art, and indeed nature, may overcome the latter impediments.

Were these pages intended only for the surgery, instead of the public, the annexed wood cuts would be unnecessary, medical men being conversant with the inconvenience in

(Fig. 125.)



question; but all the world not being blessed with similar anatomical information, the sketches are presented. The upper one represents the relative situation of the female urethra (1), and the contracted orifice of the hymen (2). In the cases of hardened obstruction, where the hymen assumes an almost cartilaginous texture, the attempts at marital consummation are fruitless, and often give rise to severe local inflammation. The infirmity, on the other hand, is easily and pain-

lessly removable by surgical skill. The lower drawing represents a hymen with two apertures (2), which, if broken down by violence,

leaves a troublesome lacerated wound. The surgeon's assistance is indispensable.

Where hermaphroditism exists, the sex is usually more masculine; it is a vulgar error to suppose that the two sexes exist entire, and that they are capable of giving and receiving the offices of married life. The

(Fig. 127.)



following sketch (fig. 127,) is merely introduced to show the more frequent malformation. The penis exists, but has no urethra: below is an opening resembling the vagina of the female, which is but of short length, at the bottom of which, (in fact, the perineum) the urethra opens. The testicles are entire, and the individual from whom the draft was taken possessed somewhat the desire of the male without the capability of penetration: the penis, when excited from its attachment to

(Fig. 126.)



(Fig. 129.)



the lips of the imaginary vagina, and also from its contracted form, presenting merely a kind of bulbous tumor. Ever where hermaphroditism more closely partakes of the female conception never takes place; hence all such parties are sterile.

Nature, as if to atone for denying to some the delights of maternity has been occasionally doubly bountiful to others. The accompanying drawing, (fig. 128,) exhibits a section of a double uterus. Cases are on record, where both have been impregnated.

In the instance of a deceased married female, that fell under my observation, the uterus or womb presented the following appearances:

The usual cavity was discoverable, but it (Fig. 129.) was filled with a cheesy-like substance, and also there were some ulcerated-looking caverns filled with the same material. This female, while living, endured continued pains in the uterine region, was insensible to marital physical enjoyments, sterile, although a wife several years, and the constant sufferer from a vaginal discharge. Her death was consequent upon a severe cold that ended in consumption.

Leucorrhœa is often attended with barrenness; at all events, it is very debilitating, and thus impedes conception. A notion once prevailed that women who did not menstruate could not conceive; it has since been disproved, except in those instances where menstruation never occurred; a single monthly discharge indicates an aptitude for conception. It is to be observed that barren women have very small breasts. Wo



men who are very fat are often barren, for their corpulence often exists as a mark of weakness of the system, or it depends upon a want of activity in the ovaria: thus spayed or castrated animals generally become fat. The same remarks apply to the male kind, who are outrageously corpulent. There are many other peculiarities in matrimonial life, fertile subjects for speculation; such as, for instance, the lapse of time that often occurs after marriage before conception takes place, and the space between each act of gestation; the solution of which may be, these occurrences are modified by certain aptitudes, dispositions, state of health, &c.; the same may explain why persons have lived together for years in unfruitful matrimony, and who yet, after being divorced, and marrying others, have both had children.

It is not always that the most healthy women are more favorable to conception than the spare and feeble. High feeding and starvation are alike occasionally inimical to breeding. The regularity of "courses" appears principally essential to secure impregnation; and the intercourse is generally held likely to be the more fruitful that takes place early after that customary relief.

Women in health are capable of bearing children, on an average, for a period of thirty years, from the age of fifteen to forty-five; but their incapacity to procreate does not deny them the sexual gratification, it being well accredited, that women upward of seventy years of age have been known, who have lost but little of the amative inclination and enjoyment which they possessed in their early days. Men certainly possess their procreative power to a longer period, it being common for men to become fathers at eighty, ninety, and one hundred—old Parr becoming a parent at the age of one hundred and thirty. Women rarely fall pregnant beyond fifty.

Some females endure intense pain during coition, so as to occasion fainting or great exhaustion. Such suffering is usually traceable to internal ailments—such as *piles, fistulous openings* between the *rectum* and *vagina*, *ulcerated wombs*, *vaginal tumors or abscesses*. Cases continually present themselves, where, on the removal of the cause, the effect is cured.

The number of children that women have individually given birth to is very variable. It is attested, among a col-

lection of facts of this nature, that one female gave birth to eighteen children at six births; another, forty-four children in all, thirty in the first marriage and fourteen in the second; and in a still more extraordinary case, fifty-three children in all, in one marriage, eighteen times single births, five times twins, four times triplets, once six, and once seven.* Men have been known to beget seventy or eighty children in two or more marriages. With regard to the average proportion of male and female births, it appears that the males predominate about four or five only in one hundred. The average number of children in each marriage is, in England, from five to seven.

To a continual irritability of temper among females may be ascribed infertility. Independently of ever fostering domestic disquietude, it produces thinness and feeble health; and, where pregnancy does ensue, it most frequently provokes miscarriages, or leads to the birth of ill-conditioned and puny offspring.

Perhaps one of the most indispensable and endearing qualifications of the feminine character is an amiable temper. Cold and callous must be the man who does not prize the meek and gentle spirit of a confiding woman. Her lips may not be sculptured in the line of perfect beauty, her eye may not roll in dazzling splendor, but if the native smile be ever ready to welcome, and the glance fraught with clinging devotion, or shrinking sensibility, she must be prized far above gold or rubies. A few moments of enduring silence would often prevent years of discord and unhappiness; but the keen retort and waspish argument too often break the chain of affection, link by link, and leave the heart with no tie to hold it but a cold and frigid duty.

* Dr. A. Sidney Doane has recorded a case, in his edition of "Good's Study of Medicine," where a woman brought forth fifty-seven children.—Vol. ii., p 592

TREATMENT OF IMPOTENCE.

In venturing upon this part of the subject, it will be as well, first, to distinguish those cases that are curable from those that admit of no relief. Among the latter may be enumerated all those arising from *transitory* or *accidental* defect in the organs of generation. Where, also, old age is the cause, little is to be done. Medicines are of no avail, and temporary stimuli not unfrequently worse.

That certain medicaments, aliments and so forth, do possess an *aphrodisiac* power, is not to be denied; but when adopted by those weak beings, whose bodies are either worn out by age or excess, and who pin their faith to such restoratives, the little remaining sensibility in their frames, the source of life and energy, can not sustain the shock of reaction; and the result is, total annihilation or death.

From what has already been stated, it will be perceived, that the mind exercises no inconsiderable influence over the functions of the organs of generation: and as the state of the mind depends upon the particular circumstances under which it may be placed, any attempt to establish a code of instructions, applicable to every instance in which a sportive fancy, or disturbed imagination, constituted the prevailing cause, would be abortive, and might be considered as pandering to a vicious and depraved appetite, whereas the object of this treatise is only to encourage the diffident, to assist the afflicted, and render a service to those legitimately deserving it.

As excess in sexual indulgence impairs the generative power, no less injurious may entire abstinence be considered. The due exercise of an organ tends to its perfection, as the neglect or misuse of it, to its impairment. Besides, there is not any wonderful virtue in abstaining from the proper use of the sexes. Why, in the name of morality, were such powerful impulses and desires bestowed upon us? Why were such wonderful organizations given to us, if they were not originally designed to be used by every one who is possessed of them? Society, in its present form, is not perhaps constructed with a philosophical regard to our own natural instincts, and our own original rights.

Among the causes that induce *impuissance*, or that distressing condition known under the cognomen of *nerve*

debtility, there is not one more reprehensive than the unworthy and pernicious practice of self-abuse. It is much to be regretted, that some medical writer, of talent and estimation in society, has not turned his attention to the subject, and given the influence of his name in denouncing to the world the misery and devastation which are the unerring consequences of this sordid and solitary vice. It is indeed an unpleasant and thankless task; and there probably exists in most minds, an unwillingness to enter upon a subject in which there is so much difficulty in selecting language sufficiently appropriate to exhibit the folly in its true colors without offending the ears of the chaste and virtuous.

But a question of such paramount importance should not be sacrificed to any false and prudish notions of delicacy; I shall therefore offer such observations, as I may think calculated to check the progress of a vice, that has done more to demoralize the human mind than the whole catalogue of existing causes besides. It may be deemed an exaggeration, when it is stated that full three-fourths of the insane owe their malady to the effects of masturbation: but the assertion is corroborated by one of the first writers on medical jurisprudence, and is fully borne out by the daily experience of proprietors of lunatic asylums. The practice of self-abuse usually has its origin in boarding-schools, and other places where young persons congregate in numbers; and there are few of us who may have observed the vice practised, although it may be unpleasant to avow as much, that could resist the contamination.

And thus it is, though ninety-and-nine be pure and spotless as the driven snow, if the hundredth be immoral, the poison is soon disseminated, and the whole flock become initiated into a vice, which, if indulged in, will blast their intellectual faculties, and probably consign them as outcasts of society; rendering them slaving idiots, or the inmates of a lunatic asylum. It is not only in private schools that this sin rages, our public foundations and colleges are not exempt from it. The heads of our universities are particularly scrupulous in driving from their neighborhood the frail fair, lest they should contaminate the votaries of learning; while a vice far more degrading in its practice, and infinitely more baneful in its effects rages within the very sanctuaries of classic lore. Many a brilliant genius has sunk into fatuity beneath its degrading influence. Loss of memory, idiocy,

blindness,* total impotence, nervous debility, paralysis, stranguy, &c., are among the unerring consequences of an indulgence in this criminal passion. I need not bring a greater proof of the dire effects of an indulgence in the practice of masturbation, than the deplorable state of mind to which it reduced one of our greatest poets.

The treatment of this delusive and mentally annihilating propensity, falls equally within the province of the philosopher and the physician. Without a total abandonment of the practice, the case is hopeless; and he to whom the consequences shall have been portrayed and heeds them not, is unworthy of our sympathy, but deserves the evils he entails upon himself.

Now, as the consequences of all criminalities continue to ensue so long as the provocative be kept up, it is very evident that, as a first step toward the restoration of order and health, the cause must be removed or withheld. The mere will or resolution is seldom sufficient: virtue, like vice, has its allurements, and those belonging to the former must be called into requisition as antagonists to the snares of the latter. Physic cannot check bad principles, or bad indulgences. No method is or can be superior to that full employment of the mental faculties on noble and intellectual subjects, on objects worthy of the high ends for which Nature has adapted them. And though the difficulty will be great in inducing new and good habits, to the exclusion of such as are unworthy and degrading, yet the effectual accomplishment of such a resolution is not of uncommon occurrence; and the sufferer may be placed under circumstances where good habits may be more frequently called into action naturally, to the exclusion of vicious propensities. The time should be well filled, so as to leave no room for flying to the various usual sources of amusement that fill up the life of the thoughtless and gay. Every hour and every minute should be provided for, so as to exclude the

* A patient was admitted into the ophthalmic wards of the Hotel Dieu, Paris, with great weakness of sight, amounting almost to amaurosis. He confessed that he was in the habit of polluting himself, and that he was immediately seized with complete blindness whenever he addicted himself to the practice. Cases very similar to the above have been noticed by Dr. Doane of New York, who has paid great attention to diseases of this character.

admission of idleness and sloth, the forerunners of mental and bodily disease. Studies connected with education should be encouraged. Modern languages have a great claim on the consideration of all who are engaged in business to any extent, and are of incalculable use after they have fulfilled the immediate end for which their culture is here recommended. The various sciences bearing more or less on the pursuits and employments of every man, are earnestly recommended to the choice of the unfortunate victim of sensuality. Geology and botany would call him into the healthful fields, or fill up his time by the fireside, in studying the many excellent works on those subjects: the still higher utility of chemistry, as being made of practical use in almost every business, and demonstrating the else unintelligible phenomena of a multitude of natural processes and changes, may be held up as another inducement to call forth his best energies.

Travelling, to those who can afford the expense or the time, is one of the best means of conquering this baneful habit. The numerous objects thereby presented to the eye of the invalid in the manners, government, and productions of art and nature, of the countries he visits, are an incessant source of pleasing and useful excitement, and can not fail, especially if the traveller be accompanied by an intelligent and moral friend, to weaken and eradicate the bad impressions of the past.

To diverge, and at the same time to conclude this part of the subject, I have only to offer a few remarks relative to the medical and therapeutic treatment of those cases of impuissance, that age, disorganization, and total incapacity do not exclude from consideration. I have already expressed my belief that generative imbecility is consecutive to general debility; hence, whatever tends to improve the latter, tends to remove also the former. The diet, therefore, should be full and generous, with a liberal proportion of spices; but all stimulating liquids, such as wine, brandy, and the rest should be avoided.

Impotency arising from the variety of causes which I have heretofore mentioned, may be cured. The powers of nature may yet be invoked. Science not only points out the evil, but it finds a cure. Make no delay, O ye enslaved votaries of Venus, and victims of blinded love of self-pollution. Neglect not the offers of your salvation—no, not for one

hour; do not reject the means by which the fangs of vice may be unfastened, and health restored and life preserved.

I have been in the habit of prescribing medicines which have been tested satisfactorily, as possessing these singular and extraordinary powers, necessary to recruit the system, weakened by torture and a prey to accumulating sorrows, and for the cure of this most distressing, and what seemed incurable disease. The many *authenticated* cases which are given in the latter part of the book must prove conclusively that the treatment in these cases has by no means been unsuccessful.

EFFECTS OF INCONTINENCE, CELIBACY AND MARRIAGE.

The past pages relate chiefly to the diseases of the generative system consequent upon contagion, upon accident, and the ordinary wear and tear of human life: the following, to the ills that ensue from the over-indulgence in, and abstinence from, the proper purposes of the reproductive organs, and the benefits derivable from a fulfilment of the intentions of their natural functions.

There may be much good policy and correct feeling in objecting to the too public inquiry into these matters. The private closet and the public eye are two very different tribunals, and what may be approved of in the one is very likely to be condemned in the other. The line of deciding what shall be communicated and what should be suppressed may be drawn too closely; and that knowledge which is acquired by stealth is seldom so practical as that obtained by competition. If, therefore, the topics herein embraced were to be expunged, and their discussion prohibited, the afflicted would have no other resource than to apply to the adventuring and ill-educated empiric, instead of confiding his troubles to the legitimate professional man. A study to become useful, should be general; and it is to be hoped that the prudish reserve which excludes this kind of investigation from our medical schools will be laid aside, and truth be obtained by allowable investigation.

The most moral and chaste, at the age of puberty are assailed with feelings and desires, that, though new and unaccounted for, yet need little interpretation when present, and so

urgent and imperious, that if not legitimately satisfied, nature and instinct are not slow in pointing out a means of gratification.

In the male, imagination commanding a wider range than in the female, and fed by associations with, and the usages of, the world, elicits consequences explanatory of life's purposes; and the youth having once experienced perhaps unsolicited, and possibly during sleep, the agony of seminal secretion, can rarely withstand the afterward tempting pleasure of seeking a self-repetition of such solitary indulgence which the forbidden union of the sexes, at this early period, may urge him to.

Setting aside the selfishness and unmanliness of the vice, it is important that the wearer of the cap and bells should know the consequences of abusing a given function by such a means of gratification. There is no mental passion, or physical exertion, that produces such temporary nervous prostration as the completion of the act of sexual intercourse; and it therefore can be easily conceived how debilitating must be the immoderate indulgence of the practice. Health consists in a due performance of all the functions of the organs of the body, and an undue exercise of them is sure to lead to a disturbance of the economy.

In ordinary sexual commerce, particular phenomena ensue, the circulation is powerfully roused, the heart thumps violently, the blood is driven to the brain, and great mental exaltation is induced, and instances have been known of death suddenly crushing the transport. The too frequent repetition of such excitement can not fail to wear out, and disease the overwrought organs, the heart and brain particularly, upon the healthy condition of which the health of the entire frame rests; and hence the diseases of the libertine are usually consumption, physical weakness, and mental imbecility, all the result of disordered circulation and impaired nervous power. If, therefore, such consequences follow a waste of the allotted privileges of man, how much more severe must they be that arise from nervous exhaustion, that which transpires from an absolute stretch of an already overwrought imagination, from, in fact, ideal pleasures, instead of those springing from the instinctive stimulus imparted by the presence of, and cohabitation with, woman. I have elsewhere treated upon the sad and withering effects of self-indulgence in a hygienic point of view. My object

here 's to portray the consequences of the like, and the more lawful, intemperance of sexual cohabitation in a domestic light, in how far it is destructive to the health and happiness of others, than the party addressed—the partner of our worldly anxieties, and the offspring that issue from our union. How striking is the change of *appearance* only much less the positive bodily condition of married persons of both sexes, within one or two years of their union, especially if the match be a youthful one. Let any one, even with a limited acquaintance, recollect such of his former female associates, whom he knew when single, and mayhap may have indulged with in little modest pleasantries; let him recall the gay-lit countenance, the ruddy and prominent cheek, the sparkling and lively eye, the plump and well filled neck—in fact, let him but compare her then and now, and how disheartening the change; the same being may be recognised, but it is the same being only in mind, and not in person. There are exceptions, as I shall presently show, but this is the too frequent portraiture of those who embark in precocious hymenial contracts, and restrain not the marital privileges. The countenance assumes, when thoughtful, the careworn aspect; the blanched cheek shows here and there a furrowed imprint; the lustre of the eye is dimmed; and, to drop from the figurative to the literal, the collar-bones, hitherto “overlaid with nature's plastic moulding,” seem appointed only for union's sake, lest the fabric of neck and shoulders should drop in pieces. Mark also the decayed health and spirits; hear the bitter grief of headaches, side-aches, nerveaches, and behold, perhaps, the puny offspring “mewling and puling in the nurse's arms.”

The bridegroom wears a sorrowful and thoughtful look. He may possess all the comforts which few inherit, but like Pharaoh's lean kine, as chaff thrown before the wind, their purpose is opposed.

This may be held as a ridiculous picture, but I defy denial of its unhappily too frequent illustration in real life. A word or two on the opposite extreme, *continence*. The reader will observe, in another page, the remark that every part, be it flesh, bone, or nerve, has its use. The reproductive organs have theirs; but it is not only for the propagation of the species—they afford an outlet for accumulated secretion—they aid in resolving the animal passions—they are the secret incentive to sexual love, and the bond of union

between the sexes. They give an appetite that, like hunger must be appeased, or nature revolts; and the harmony of society falls before the ungovernable fury of maniacal craving. Health, the source of all happiness, without the possession of which the world with its beauties would be for all we cared, tenantless, materially rests upon a proper and moderate use of the copulative process. Entire continence, a rarity among mankind, establishes in both sexes the most miserable perversions of mind and body. In man, we have instances recorded of mania, melancholy, apoplexy, and foul skin-disorders. Blindness, deafness, and a host of evils, some greater, and few less than these just penned. It is true, continence is, as remarked, but seldom observed especially in males, who, being denied sexual commerce, are estranged by the distressful habit of onanism; and thereby in some measure, the enumerated maladies are avoided; but as masturbation, like other vices, grows with unbounded speed, a train of ills, far more distressful, await the sufferer, who, in addition, becomes, in the meridian of life, deprived of the very power he in youth was so improvident of. Continence in females, which all admit to be the brightest ornament a woman possesses, is attended with a poor requital; and its prevalence (to the honor of our countrywomen be it spoken) is truly attested by the miseries of hysteria, and other nervous derangements, that pervade the junior and elderly maiden branches of every family, and constitute so formidable an enemy to domestic felicity. A wide field is open for comment upon the subject, which is better adapted for the moralist than physician. This manual, professing to be but a vehicle for topics of a professional nature only, the writer apologises for the digression, and can but express his regret, that public opinion is unfavorable to the discussion of such matters, which embrace considerations highly important to a nation, both in a moral and hygienic view. Continent persons but seldom attain old age; whereas, the married females, for instance, although exposed to the dangers of pregnancy and delivery, live generally longer than those who are unmarried or chaste; and provident married men escape the ills and snares that beset single *blessedness*, as it is called. Libertinism, on the other hand, in whatever way practised, is hurtful and destructive to long life.

Continence may be a virtue, but is not imposed where

marriage is allowable ; and then, if deviated from with moderation only, the greatest amount of health and happiness may be elicited, and the proper end of it obtained. Matrimony, where succeeded by the birth of children, powerfully conduces to the health and happiness of women.

Many female disorders are relieved by marriage. Amenorrhœa and chlorosis, disordered conditions of the uterine functions, hysteria, scrofula, skin-affections, numerous nervous disorders, and many local complaints, yield as soon as pregnancy commences.

Results should, however, be well weighed, before irrevocable steps are taken. There are many diseases and structural impediments opposed to the matrimonial contract. Malformation and mental imbecility should be held as strong interdicts to the conjugal union. People ought not to marry before manhood is well developed (the male at least 21 to 23 years of age, the female 18 to 21). Precocious or late marriages are injurious to reproduction. The unnatural union of old and young of either sex with the other, entails its own miseries. A curious estimate of salacious appetites and power has been drawn up as pervading the different temperaments. The temperaments as elsewhere noticed, are four—the Sanguine, Nervous, Bilious, and Phlegmatic. Persons of the sanguine temperament are generally of good health, and vigorous in amorous pleasures. The nervous are extremely susceptible in their sensations, and generally much given to female society. Combined with the sanguine they are capable of great amorous excesses. The bilious temperament imparts a jealous bearing in all affairs of sexual solicitude, that detracts from the fondness and affection which so entwine a woman to a lover or a husband. The melancholic or phlegmatic person is frigid and apathetic in his amours ; and love becomes with him a secondary consideration to advancement in life. These temperaments are frequently intermixed, and are much modified by age and health ; and the salacious powers correspond.

Speculations have arisen among physiologists, as to the effect of climate and season as well as age and temperament, on the reproductive powers. Temperate and warm climates are more prolific in exciting the copulative desire, than the frigid and uncongenial situations of the northern hemisphere. The seasons bear a somewhat near analogy—spring is supposed to be more potent than summer, autumn,

or winter, in arousing the amative propensities, which, like the productions of the earth, come, as it were, at that time into a new existence. This observation is borne out by the statistical fact of there being a greater number of births about Christmas and the new year, than any other period.

Man, however is allowed to be omnivorous in *all* his appetites; and the uniformity of his sexual greediness is preserved by diet corresponding to the season, which renders the whole twelvemonth a perpetual spring. Man, as well as other animals, is, when in a state of health, capable of procreating upon almost any food. But when there is debility of the digestive or generative organs, the injury can be repaired by the use of proper stimulating diet, thereby occasioning due and sufficient secretions.

Air, exercise, health, and prosperity, are not without considerable influences. If seasons are not positively influential certain it is, that particular lunar and solar periods are, taken in conjunction with the state of the body.

"Morning," says a French writer, "is the spring of the journey, when all the functions of the body are renovated." Others declare, that when night veils the light of the day, the quietude and secesy thereby afforded, offer moments most congenial to the gratification of mutual love. Sexual transports should be avoided after a repast, instances having been known of apoplexy being induced by the excitement of connexion being superadded to the stimulative influence of wine and food.

Henry III. consulted one Fernal for the infertility of his queen, Catharine de Medicis. The advice submitted, comprised the following notifications: Abundant and peculiar nourishment; occasional change of residence; the allowing several days to elapse between each conjugal act; and lastly, that the most favorable moment for impregnation was immediately on the cessation of menstruation. It was not until the adoption of these hints, that her majesty conceived.

Professor Dewees, of Philadelphia, enjoins that, for the enjoyment of marriage and the production of children, matrimony should not be engaged in, until the body is healthy and completely developed; until then the most scrupulous continency should be preserved. From the 23d to the 25th year is the suggested period for the male; from the 19th to

the 21st. the female. These observations apply to Europeans chiefly; for in India, women become mothers at ten, owing to their early development. Precocious marriages bring premature decay on the father and mother, and entail on their offspring, diminutive stature, debility of body and imbecility of mind, thus generating consumption, scrofula, insanity, &c. Well-regulated marriages contribute to social and lasting happiness, and the prosperity of the nation at large; but ill-assorted ones, those where the peace of either is infringed by opposing temper, or by the after-discovery of hitherto concealed physical incapacities, present a scene of wretchedness and disappointment to which death itself were preferable. These remarks might be considerably amplified; but enough has been said, to induce those who approach to manhood, to be provident of that which, once lost, is, under all circumstances, difficult to regain; and those on the eve of embarking in the most binding and solemn obligation of all human contracts, marriage, to ponder well, ere they compromise the happiness of others as well as themselves, by engaging in a compact, they may know themselves incapable of fulfilling or of efficiently performing; one from which they can not with honor retreat, and one that, once sealed, demands a rigid compliance with its recognised duties.

The gist of the present article may then thus be summed up: That self-indulgence and excessive sexual cohabitation are hurtful in the highest degree; that they induce early impuissance, and bring down a load of mental and corporeal ailments. That premature marriages are destructive to health and long life, and that weak and sickly children are the general result where impregnation of the female follows. That entire continence was never ordained, and is alike productive of disease. That moderate copulation propagates the human kind, preserves health, and promotes longevity, and the sexual capability is thereby retained to the latest verge of senility.

That it is unnatural and unjust for impuissant persons to intermarry with those having healthy expectations, and the power of enjoyment; and that it behooves all who have a doubt as to their own capacity, to have that doubt removed; but, if rendered evident, to abstain from shipwrecking their own happiness, or from occasioning disappointment to others.

NOTICE TO PATIENTS

DESIROUS above *all* other things, to render himself proficient in his profession, the author assures his patients and the public, that he attends personally to all cases that come before him, either by correspondence or by personal visits, and upon the principles of the strictest confidence, and with the utmost regard for professional honor and secrecy.—Persons calling at his office or sending for packages of medicines, may rely upon his assurance of confidential secrecy with implicit faith, and expect no more than to be charged with a fair, and mutually satisfactory remuneration for services rendered, considering the circumstances and difficulties of cases, rather than a too prevalent and selfish practice of extortion, among quacks and pretenders.

APPLICATIONS FOR ADVICE OR MEDICINE BY MAIL.

PATIENTS who reside in any part of the United States, at whatever distance from Albany, can have the remedies applicable to their several disorders forwarded, carefully secured in a portable compass, and in every respect of *convenient* use, they are requested to be as minute as possible in the detail of their cases, as to the duration of the complaint, the symptoms, age, general habits of living, and occupations in life of the party ; and to secure prompt

attention, the communication must also be accompanied by *bank note*, (free of postage) without which, no notice whatever can be taken of their application; and this will not be considered unreasonable when it is stated, that we are at the present time, holding the most extensive correspondence that ever fell to the lot of any one single-handed to accomplish, our daily receipt of letters average from fifteen to twenty, which are answered by us alone, and and hence those who seek our advice in matters pertaining to themselves, must bear in mind that our time is constantly occupied, and we cannot pay any attention to letters of this description without the usual remittances accompanying such applications.

LETTERS RETURNED OR DESTROYED.

Our general method is to return the correspondence on the termination of a case, or to destroy it, as we may have been apprised; but it is a tribute due to the general feeling of those who have appealed to our attention, to acknowledge most abundant proofs of their *liberality* as well as their *gratitude*, which has amply repaid us in a two-fold degree; by the remuneration we consider ourselves entitled to expect from the studious employment of our time, and by the prouder contemplation of having relieved so many instances of human infirmity.

MARRIED OR SINGLE LADIES.

All female complaints, of whatever name or nature are treated by us successfully. The most convenient rooms always in reserve for ladies who may wish to consult us

confidentially with regard to any of those interesting complaints, to which their delicate organization renders them liable.

Those ladies whose peculiar complaints naturally excite a fearful hesitation in applying for advice, may rest assured that in most instances, a personal interview is *unnecessary*, as remedies, with general instructions, can be as well administered through the medium of correspondence

SYMPATHY INSTEAD OF CENSURE

Is often found by the intelligent physician to be a surer means of securing the desirable results of skilful treatment, than a morbid indifference to the welfare of those who from misfortune or other causes have become the sufferers from disease. And a correct knowledge of human nature is not among the least important qualifications, of a successful practitioner.

Science is of but little avail, where confidence and generous feeling are found wanting. Many patients are lost by treatment, little less severe than heartless brutality.

THE SUCCESS OF TREATMENT

Invalids will find the advice and treatment of the author perfectly satisfactory and successful, as many hundreds of testimonials in his possession will show, and as thousands of living witnesses can attest, who are now enjoying health and happiness, after passing through his successful mode of treatment.

A perusal of the authors work, cannot fail to satisfy every one, concerned that his experience and knowledge of the diseases for the cure of which he has spent so many years, justly entitle him to the cognomen, so often employed by his friends, of the "Good Samaritan."

MEDICAL ATTENDANCE.

OFFICE HOURS.—It is necessary to state, for the information of those patients who wish to consult me personally, that the hours of attendance at my office are from *nine* o'clock in the morning until *nine* in the evening—and on *Sundays* from two o'clock until five P. M.

CLINICAL REPORT OF CASES.

The following communications and cases are made public, as illustrating the peculiar mode of treatment, and the success attending the same, upon the different subjects of our care. To prevent any unpleasant feelings on so delicate a subject, in the exposure of names, we have substituted merely initials, omitting in some instances, the places of residence, so no clue to the secrecy can be possibly elicited.

To give a representation of the effects of solitary indulgence upon the health generally, I may instance the following among many cases:

Case 1

One of my earliest friends, a gentleman endowed with great natural talents, strong sensible mind, and to all appearance possessed of great mental vigor, for some years had been suffering from an incessant discharge from the

arethra, so obstinate as to resist all the means adopted for its removal. He also suffered from pains of an anomalous character in different parts of the body ; and, notwithstanding very active treatment, he was obliged to leave, without being materially benefited, for another section of country, I thus lost sight of him, for a period of nearly six years, he had however, long ere this evinced an aversion to correspondence. A medical gentleman in practice in the neighborhood where my friend resided communicated to me the following particulars :

He stated that he had been consulted by this gentleman, who complained that he then had lost all desire whatever for sexual intercourse, which he attributed to some persons having removed the vital part of the testicle, while he was under the influence of mesmerism ! not only the improbability, but also, the absolute impossibility of such an occurrence was explained, and urged upon him ; but no further investigation appears to have been instituted. Being in the country a few weeks since, I accidentally met this gentleman's brother, from whom I learned, that some few months after the occurrence above detailed, symptoms of insanity became much more evident. During the first twelve months he was kept under the superintendence of his friends ; but the malady increasing, it ultimately became necessary to place him in a lunatic asylum, where, from every thing I can learn, I fear he will have to remain for the rest of his days. This case made a very strong impression upon my mind—one of my earliest associates, of an active vigorous mind, robust health, not the slightest apparent tendency to any form or even degree of mental alienation—in a few short years the inmate of a lunatic asylum. The mind—"that grand prerogative of man"—alienated and destroyed ; my earliest acquaintance—the friend of my youth—the inmate of a lunatic asylum ; a living, certainly, but senseless mass of clay !

From what I have seen, I cannot help feeling that this case is only one instance of the baneful influence of (unnaturally induced) serious disorders of the genital system upon the mind ; and that, had such a view been taken at the commencement, and the case been treated accordingly, the melancholy catastrophe might have been averted. Indeed, cases of this sort require great attention and close watching, to arrest future results.

Case 2.

The friends of a gentleman preparing for one of the learned professions, consulted me respecting the state of his mind. They observed that his memory had become much impaired, and his intellects much affected. He had latterly evinced a dislike for all those amusements which he formerly enjoyed, and what was still more strange, he had taken an utter dislike to the fair sex! He repeatedly declared that he envied the man who cleaned his boots, and wished it had fallen to his lot to be the servant. He distorted the most trifling incidents, and magnified to the utmost every disappointment or vexation, however trifling in its nature. He became morose in his temper; his disposition suspicious; a haggard and sickly appearance; a wild vacant look, which, together with all the marks of a completely broken down constitution, induced his friends to think seriously of placing him under some restraint, and it was at this period that I was applied to.

Upon an interview with the patient himself, I declared to him my conviction, that if he steadily adhered to my instructions, he would ultimately regain his health and strength, I then told him that I knew the real cause of his illness, and delicately hinted to him my suspicions of its nature; namely, *excessive indulgence in a solitary vice*. At this, however, he was very indignant; protested most solemnly that he had never indulged in any practice of the sort; and denied that he had ever done any thing capable of bringing on disease of such a description. I urged, however, the unerring nature of my investigation, and the facts left no room whatever to doubt the nature and cause of the debility from which he was suffering.

It was ultimately arranged that he should be placed under my care. I commenced the treatment, which was soon attended with the most surprising results. A discharge which invariably followed the emptying of the bladder or the evacuation of the bowels, as well as the oozing from the urethra and the nocturnal emissions, after a short time began to give away, and ultimately disappeared. The general health greatly improved, and he was completely restored in about five months, when he left his home to resume his studies in Cambridge.

After the lapse of several months this gentleman again consulted me, of his own accord, stating that his former symptoms had recurred. The treatment formerly pursued was again adopted, but without the same success; and at last I began to suspect that he was again pursuing his former vicious habits. I now directed the application of the *Ung. Antimon. potassio-tartrat.* to be rubbed on the penis, till the usual eruption was brought out; the irritation it so excited prevented indulgence in his former bad habits, the parts being so sore, that he could scarcely endure the slightest touch. His general health at once greatly improved, all the bad symptoms vanished, and his health became once more re-established. Fearing, however, that he might again abandon himself to his former practices, I strongly urged marriage to him, observing that he would thus substitute a natural excitement, for a most unnatural, pernicious and destructive indulgence. He fortunately followed my advice and got married, and I had the pleasure of hearing shortly after, that his lady was soon in the way "that ladies wish to be who love their lords," and farther that the gentleman is in excellent health.

This patient since confessed to me, what nothing could induce him to admit before, that my view of the nature and cause of his disease was perfectly correct. That he had so indulged and so addicted himself to masturbation, that he found it utterly impossible to resist the temptation, though fully sensible and thoroughly convinced of the ruin which he was entailing upon his own constitution. He assured me that he more than once contemplated suicide. This case is interesting, as showing the ascendancy which bad habits sometimes acquire over the resolution. Such patients conceal their propensities from the shame and disgrace to which it exposes them.

Venereal attacks, including gonorrhœa, act not only on the system at large, but also on the procreative organs. In some instances, perhaps, the remedies employed in their cure may have a marked influence, and such effects have been, and perhaps not incorrectly attributed to mercury. Sometimes the disease is not eradicated, but lies dormant, and may appear after its effects, in producing genital debility, have manifested themselves, as may be illustrated by the following case

Case 3.

In February 1848, a gentleman consulted, me stating that he had lost all desires for sexual indulgence. I administered the usual remedies, without his experiencing any benefit whatever; I then went into a thorough examination of his case, and on examining the testicles, the epididymis in both, felt indurated, thickened, and hard. He complained also of sore throat, which on examination, was found to present a very suspicious appearance; copper colored eruptions also broke out, and appeared on different parts of the body, I immediately placed him under a course of medicines for "*secondary syphilis*" under which plan, not only the ulcers in the throat healed, but the eruption vanished. The medicine was a little increased, by which the induration of the epididymis disappeared, the desire, as well as the capability for sexual intercourse returned, and with the exception of a little debility, which continued for some time, he perfectly recovered.

Here we may clearly connect the sexual inability with the *venereal taint*, affecting the condition of the testicle, more especially the epididymis; indeed, in most of these cases I constantly find the epididymis in an indurated, and sometimes knotted state, and so long as this continues, *impotency* and *spermatorrhœa*, or seminal weakness will be the consequence. Syphilitic and gonorrhœal affections, when they involve the testicle, are more likely to be followed by such results, as perhaps will be fully exemplified in the history of the following case :

Case 4.

A gentleman, twenty-five years of age, fair complexion, blue eyes, narrow contracted chest, but no hereditary disposition to consumption; father and mother living, and in perfect health; on consulting me, gave the following history :

About two years ago he contracted syphilis, and then suffered severely from swelled testicle. He could not positively state whether or not mercury had been given for the primary sore. He soon, however, recovered, and then went into the country. In about three months after his arrival at home, an eruption made its appearance upon the chest, which extended to the face, head and neck, and from thence speedily spread all over the body. For this he consulted a

gentleman practising in the village where he resided. Under his treatment the disease somewhat improved for a short time, but he soon relapsed, and got worse again. He now consulted several other physicians, but without any permanent benefit. The throat became deeply ulcerated, the ulceration attacking the nose, tongue, and different parts of the body. There was a continual discharge from the urethra, and all desire as well as capability, for sexual gratification were completely lost. In this state he was prevailed upon by a friend living in Albany, to come to the city to see me. Upon examination of the fauces, I found the tongue and throat deeply ulcerated, and the nose in the same state. Copper colored blotches all over the body; the epididymis indurated and somewhat knotty; the sexual appetite entirely gone, with a total inability for such indulgence; the spirits much depressed; the mental faculties impaired; pale sullen complexion; violent palpitation of the heart; disturbed and restless nights,—he had not had a sound sleep for months; severe nocturnal pains, and apparently a complete break up of the constitution. I put him upon a course of tonics and “anti-syphilitic” remedies, and his general health improved rapidly; the sexual appetite returned, and became so strong that he could not resist indulging it, notwithstanding the full recollection of how dearly he paid for his former imprudence. Sometime afterwards this gentleman again came under my care, suffering from gonorrhœa. Having relieved him, I advised a return to the country. I saw him some considerable time afterwards, when he told me he had never experienced a moments illness after he left Albany.

I have always found in bad cases that the patient suffers from a sort of incessant oozing from the urethra, and that on talking to a female, or when in the society of women, such persons experience a kind of pleasurable sensation, and a sort of involuntary emission succeeds. The following case will illustrate the matter.

Case 5.

A gentleman, on the point of marriage, stated that he labored under a weeping from the urethra; this was not very troublesome, but occasionally the discharge was more profuse. Sometimes the only evidence was a few stains, as if from the white of an egg, observed upon the linen. B A

whenever in company with ladies, more especially if engaged in conversation with, or sitting next a lady, were it only at dinner, he experienced an uncontrollable erection, and this was attended with a sort of pleasurable sensation, speedily succeeded by an involuntary discharge. This young man admitted, that he had for a long time been in the habit of practicing masturbation. When at a boarding school, in the early part of his youth, he was taught this vice by some of his fellow students. After leaving the school he became religiously disposed, and strictly avoided all sexual promiscuity, but still could not resist the impulse which he felt, to indulge in the pernicious practice, the habit of which he contracted while at school. This young man after suffering the greatest impositions from a quack in Boston, (who has, it is said, a number of offices in Endicott street under his control,) was recommended by a friend of his to me. I placed him under the use of tonics and antispasmodic remedies—which in due course of time effectually restored him—and he is now enjoying the sweets of the “honey moon.”

Persons who have unfortunately contracted this habit suffer not only in body but in mind, and they hesitate to consult their family physician, fearful of a discovery of their real condition. “The condition of these persons,” says Carling, “is melancholy enough. Aware of the abhorrence with which their practices are regarded, they hesitate to apply to their family physician, and fly for relief to ignorant, but artful quacks, by whom their resources are drained, for which they meet in return with disappointment. Such is the heavy penalty often paid by man for gross indulgence in sensuality—a degraded nature and a ruined constitution, embittering the best days of his existence, and sometimes leading to insanity or suicide.”

Case 6.

I was consulted by a gentleman last July, in which I doubted my ability to help him, as he had been under the care of some other practitioners of known eminence, and I told him I could not promise any thing very flattering, but would make the attempt, to which he very gladly assented. It appeared, from his previous history, that he had been suffering for many months from the acute stage of gonorrhoea, for which he had used a variety of remedies that had been pre-

scribed to him. The result was acute inflammation of the testicles, ending in chronic enlargement and hardening of that organ. At this period he first observed that his desires for sexual indulgence had remarkably decreased, and had at last become extinct. When he called on me, I found his mental powers very much impaired, and although in the very prime of life, his health and bodily strength failed. Naturally warm-hearted, and full of life, vigor and spirits, he had become dulled by disease, obtuse, callous, and indifferent; on examining the testicle, I found the epididymis in the state already mentioned, enlarged, indurated, with a rough tuberculated feel. I commenced by giving tone to the general system—for I found it very much debilitated—by administering the various tonics I have before mentioned. I also gave him in addition some active vegetable alteratives, which he continued with very little intermission for some time, when I was very agreeably surprised to find that the epididymis began to feel softer, to decrease in size, and at length to become quite natural. He pursued this plan, with some other adjuncts directed to improve indigestion, regulate the bowels, and strengthen the system, for some time, when I found that the testicle was restored to its natural condition; his health renovated; that his sexual appetite regained its former keenness, and in fact, the patient was in the full enjoyment of health and natural vigor.

It ought always to be borne in mind by patients suffering from diseases of this character, that it requires patient perseverance in the use of the proper remedies to overcome the terrible consequences of these truly frightful cases, (if neglected) from three, four, to five months, and yet it is a constant feature in these cases, that, in consequence of the effects upon the nervous system, there is a dissatisfaction, a restlessness, and an impatience, under every plan and regulation, that renders the treatment in many instances, however well directed, unsuccessful. Thus, they apply for professional assistance, and after a few visits, and an imperfect trial of the plan suggested, feeling no amendment, they go to others in rapid succession, or broken down both in spirits and in strength, they are allured to the unprincipled quack, by the flattering promise of a "*speedy cure*" but which proves a most decided failure in the still greater loss of health. The case which I subjoin affords an example; and I understand that, after consulting a number of the most eminent surgeons

in New York, he paid one hundred dollars to one advertising quack of that city, who engaged to cure him in a month :

Case 7.

The gentleman alluded to above, wrote to me in October, 1850, from New York, where he was then stopping, saying that he had been recommended to me, by a mutual friend, and begged I would at any sacrifice, (which should be abundantly made up to me,) come and see him at his hotel. I accordingly did so. He was a remarkably fine healthy looking man. He told me that he had never suffered in his life time from illness of any consequence, with the exception of having been confined to his room for a few weeks, with a swelled testicle, attended with intense pain and acute inflammation, and which it had proved a matter of some difficulty to remove. When, however, the acute symptoms and swelling had subsided, he discovered that although the appetite remained, the power of sexual gratification was entirely lost ; nor could he exert it under any circumstances. This produced a considerable degree of mental excitement and vexation, by no means abated by the fact, that he was engaged to a lady of considerable fortune, great attractions, and superior attainments. He had consulted a number of the most eminent surgeons, (he being a man of large wealth) but being extremely anxious and impatient, he passed from the care of one to another, with such rapidity that he destroyed every chance of benefit. Having had some hints relative to this line of conduct, when he consulted me, I declined undertaking the management of his case, unless upon certain conditions, which were first, that he should adhere strictly to the plans laid down for him ; secondly, that he should persevere for at least three months. I then explained to him my views of the cause of failure, viz : his constantly changing his medical adviser, and throwing himself into the hands of incompetent persons, without affording the skilful surgeons whom he consulted sufficient time to effect any good. Having acknowledged the justness of my remarks, and acquiesced with my proposals, I undertook the management of his case.

On examination, I found swelling, and some remains of hardness in the testicle ; the epididymis in the condition

already mentioned as peculiar to these cases. Under the circumstance I prescribed my "alterative pill" with other remedies, which upon a strict perseverance, the testes began to get softer and to become natural. The indurations in the epididymis also gave way, and at last disappeared by almost imperceptible degrees. When the epididymis recovered its natural state, not only the appetite for, but the capability of, sexual indulgence returned.

Case 8.

Mr. ———, connected with a wholesale house for which he used to travel, became gradually enervated. He had for many years indulged in the practice of masturbation, until the health, gradually declined, the strength failed, and the patient was at last obliged to withdraw himself from his occupation, that of a traveller, and to confine himself to transactions but a short distance from home. This patient had the reputation of being an extremely moral, fastidious and abstemious young man, which I believe was the case. Notwithstanding, in an unguarded moment, to add to his previous difficulties, he contracted a violent gonorrhœa, attended with inflammation and intolerable *chordee*. Their symptoms proved very obstinate, in consequence of the delicate state of his health. I immediately used the most effectual and speedy method of curing the gonorrhœa, and then urged upon him the necessity of restraining from indulgence in his pernicious habits, which advice he followed, and I prescribed the necessary remedies, and in the course of two months he was enabled to resume his travelling again for the house he was engaged at.

Case 9.

A gentleman from one of the western states, who had occasion frequently to visit New York, on one of these occasions unluckily contracted gonorrhœa. This was attended with high inflammatory action, producing swelled testicles, which confined him to his bed several days, on the subsidence of the inflammatory symptoms, he left New York, the testis continuing enlarged but not painful. On his return home, however, he discovered that he had lost all sexual

powers. This was the cause of a good deal of anxiety and irritability of temper, as the impotency continued without intermission for the space of two years. He had been consulting he had consulted some of the ablest physicians in the neighborhood. A patient, whom I had relieved from a very bad stricture, persuaded him that he was suffering from a similar disease, and strongly urged him to consult me. On examination, I found the urethra perfectly healthy; but I found the testis still enlarged and somewhat hard, the epididymis indurated. I at once apprised him of my view of his case, and prescribed accordingly, and the result proved that I was correct in my diagnosis, for in the course of three or four months he perfectly recovered. I have frequent opportunities of seeing this patient, and he invariably informs me that he feels perfectly well and completely cured.

I have cited a number of cases to show that *impotency* very often arises from gonorrhœa, as well as from syphilitic affections, generally; and I find the *epididymis indurated* in the manner I have mentioned, and had I not enjoyed numerous opportunities, I never could have imagined that so many persons, immediately *after* marriage, became, or at all events complained of having become, impotent. This can only be referred to impure indulgence before marriage and the excitement which usually supervenes, or succeeds to this state, and I am satisfied from experience, that many cases of confirmed sterility occur under such circumstances. When *masturbation* has been practiced to a great extent previous to marriage, impotency is a very frequent, and often immediate, result.

It is a system with some physicians, I believe, to advise marriage as a curative in cases of seminal weakness, but I think upon very erroneous principles; at all events, my experience does not confirm its prudence. Persons complaining of a continual discharge from the urethra, nocturnal, or other involuntary emissions, imperfect erections, &c., should endeavor to recruit themselves by restrictions, or celibacy, and not aggravate their disorders by entering into the marriage state. The unhappy effects of this plan, perhaps, will be rendered more apparent by the history of the following case.

Case 10

A gentleman was suffering for upwards of two years from a discharge from the urethra, which was looked upon as a sequela of gonorrhœa. He consulted a medical man, under whose care he remained for nearly the above period, and who put him under the influence of copaiba, cubebs, and the whole routine of urinary astringents, administered, too, in the most extraordinary doses. The disease, however, still continuing unabated, this gentleman suggested marriage as a means of cure, which advice the patient adopted, and the consequence was, that I was shortly after consulted by his lady, who was laboring under the impression that she was suffering from the effects of his previous delinquencies, as the gentleman stated that he had had a venereal attack or two previous to his marriage. However, I could not discover any satisfactory evidence of gonorrhœa, which would have been most in accordance in the ladies state; and although I endeavored to assure her, by explaining that many ladies were often affected in a similar manner after marriage, I could not succeed in removing the morbid impression from her mind. Under this conviction, she begged her husband to call upon me, when he stated that he had been affected in consequence of previous imprudence, and expressed his fears, that he had infected his wife. However, I was soon able to satisfy him on that point; and I then learned the following particulars. The discharge had been brought on by improper indulgence; and he now found that although he could not have a perfect erection, the most trivial circumstances caused a sort of a seminal emission, and that during the night, he generally had from three to four or five nocturnal emissions; and although sleeping with his wife, he felt not the slightest desire, nor did he feel capable of the sexual act. This he said was productive of much uneasiness—indeed, unhappiness to both parties, and he felt in consequence very miserable. I assured him that the case was not so hopeless as he imagined, and explained to him what it would be necessary for him to do, I gave him tonic and astringent medicines and advised him to separate a little from his wife in compliance with which he left town for Saratoga Springs, where he remained two months, and then returned perfectly cured.

It cannot be too strongly impressed upon the mind, that marriage under these circumstances is very frequently followed by impotency, it may attack him suddenly, and without any warning, so that the party is not aware, until he makes the trial, of his inability to consummate the venereal act, (as the case below will show,) or it may not attack him until a number of years after his marriage. The influence of the disease is insidious in its nature. Headache, periodical at first, but a sense of tightness, with obtuse pains, nervous trepidations, violent palpitation of the heart, first appearing only at intervals, but soon repeating their visits with fearful frequency; a slight cough, with a sense of constriction in the chest. Bowels very irregular—appetite poor—great depression of spirits—aberration of mind—ekes out a lingering, suffering, and miserable existence in silence, and ultimately sinks into the tomb—the victim of his own vices and follies; carrying with him unrevealed the secret cause of a premature descent into the grave. His unsuspecting wife and family, wholly unconscious on the one hand, and the sufferer's own sense of shame on the other, contribute to preserve a secret, the timely disclosure of which might have been attended with widely different and more happy results.

Case 11.

A gentleman consulted me who premised frankly, that, when very young, he indulged to a very great excess. Being a gentleman of considerable fortune, he accustomed himself to wine and good living, and all the various stimulants so well adapted to excite the animal propensities. He visited Paris, Rome, and other fashionable foreign localities, where he spent several months. Here he enjoyed the society of the fair sex, having introductions to all the most fashionable society. He now debased his feelings and his morals by means too well understood to require further explanation here. At length, satiated and disgusted, he determined to reform, and cultivate domestic comfort. With this view he returned home, and made an offer to an accomplished, amiable, and beautiful young lady; was accepted, and on his marriage settled a very considerable property upon any male issue that might prove the result of this alliance. He had not been more than six months married, when he sud-

denly became completely impotent, and utterly incapable of the sexual act, which had the effect of souring his temper, giving a moroseness to his disposition, and rendering him truly wretched.

Under these circumstances he came to this city to consult me. He had previously consulted some very eminent medical men, who had cauterised him a number of times, and I found much local irritation in consequence of it, which I was obliged to tranquillize. I then placed him under a course of invigorating medicines, directed him to use sea bathing, and to abstain from all sexual gratification for six or seven weeks, when he returned home perfectly well, and his health completely well. His wife, he wrote me, shortly after became pregnant, and in due time was delivered of a daughter, full grown, and in every respect healthy.

The connexion between urinary and cutaneous affections has been long established, and is now generally acknowledged; I am not, however, aware that any thing of the kind has been observed with respect to cutaneous affections and impotency. However, some time since, I met with a case of syphilitic eruptions, with either an accidental association, or a real complication. The nature will be best illustrated by the following case:

Case 12.

A gentleman consulted me in consequence of a syphilitic eruption, from which he was suffering, and which had resisted for a number of years, every plan of treatment adopted for its removal. I directed him to take a prescription, which I prepared for him, for four months, and recommended in addition, the warm and sulphurous bathing. This plan ultimately cured him. In a note which I received from him, conveying to me the pleasing intelligence of his recovery, he informed me that he was not the only person obliged, as the removal of the cutaneous disease was attended with that of another—impotency; and from which he had been suffering for some years. As he had formed an early attachment, and entered into a matrimonial engagement, which these two impediments completely marred, their removal proved a source of no small pleasure.

Remarks.

I am frequently consulted in cases of gleet, or, at all events, by patients who imagine that they are suffering from gleet. After what has been already observed, I need scarcely state here, that unless a proper examination is instituted, we may be deceived as to the real nature of the affection, and be prescribing remedies in vain, for a disease which has no real existence, while we are wholly neglecting that whose real existence is productive of much mischief. It may appear, perhaps, more candid than prudent to admit that, upon more occasions than one, I have split upon the very same rock from which I would warn others; and if this admission prove a beacon to preserve any of my professional brethren from a similar shipwreck, I shall not regret this acknowledgment. In considering the treatment applicable to this disease, I do not use the ordinary routine of remedies, such as are common'y used. I have had ample opportunities of observing the various modes practiced for the relief or cure of gonorrhœa and syphilis at all the great schools of Europe:—London, Edinburgh, Paris, and the Continent generally, that my advantages could scarcely have been equalled, in ascertaining the best mode of treatment in the different varieties of sexual diseases.

There is a matter intimately connected with this subject, and which, from circumstances of recent, and, I will say, painful occurrence, it would be almost unpardonable in me to pass over in silence:—I allude to discharges from the urethra, involving suspicions affecting both the character and the chastity of persons above all suspicions. Discharges of a purulent nature, strongly resembling that from gonorrhœa, occasionally arise from ordinary inflammation of the mucous lining of the urethra; nor are such rare occurrences. I am frequently applied to by persons suffering from purulent discharges from the urethra, and which look upon them as gonorrhœal, although, in certain instances, such an origin is almost morally impossible, notwithstanding the circumstances may lead to the most serious and lamentable results. I fear not a few chaste and virtuous women have been the victims of misapprehension and foul suspicion under such circumstances, and rendered wretched, their characters blasted and all their prospects destroyed. When the reputation

of a virtuous female is thus at stake, it is the bounden duty of the practitioner to pause, to reflect, and maturely to weigh the consequences, before he pronounce the awful doom. These reflections are suggested, in consequence of a very recent occurrence, the particulars of which will be found in the following detail :

Case 13.

A gentleman called upon me stating that he was induced to apply in consequence of having, for the first time on the 4th of March last, observed some yellow colored stains upon his linen. He took no further notice for a day or so, but finding their appearance increase rather than diminish, he examined his urethra, and found that there was a discharge of a yellowish, thick, purulent looking fluid, which was easily pressed out from the urethra. Under these circumstances, he consulted a medical gentleman, who pronounced the disorder *gonorrhœa*; and directed copaiba and the other remedies usually employed in such cases. But as I have been since informed, he felt by no means content, and he suffered much from anxiety, in consequence of which, at the solicitation of a friend, he consulted me.

I examined carefully into the matter, but more particularly the urethral discharge, and upon due deliberation, felt quite warranted in dissenting from the opinion previously given. I stated that I looked upon the discharge as originating in something of a very different nature from a gonorrhœal taint. The gentleman appeared more surprised than satisfied with this statement, and expressed a wish that his professional attendant and myself should meet in consultation, as it was a matter of serious moment to him. This being agreed to, and an interview arranged, we met; upon which occasion a very minute examination of the discharge was made, and the particulars of the case thoroughly investigated and fully discussed; the result of which was a conviction on our parts, and a conjoint declaration of our unanimous opinion that the discharge was *not* gonorrhœal.

Notwithstanding, however, the patient still seemed doubtful and dissatisfied, and consequently proposed that the state of his wife's health (this was the first I heard of his being a married man) should be ascertained - declaring that he was

placed in the greatest possible perplexity, as, whatever the nature of his disorder, he was satisfied that it could not be derived from any illicit source. His lady's delicate feelings and distress of mind (for the parties occupied a high position in society, and moved in the most fashionable circles,) may be more easily imagined than portrayed, at the unfounded imputation, evinced not only the utmost willingness, but the most ardent desire that her innocence should be satisfactorily established, and her reputation rescued from aspersion and unjust suspicion. I need hardly say that the result was perfectly satisfactory, and the injured lady was at length fully, and most justly re-established in her husband's confidence, love esteem and respect.

Remarks.

I have introduced the above detail to show how guarded physicians ought to be, when their opinion is sought under such circumstances; and if regularly educated medical practitioners are liable to fall into error and commit mistakes, how little reliance ought to be placed upon the capabilities or opinions of those, whose knowledge and whose character entitle them to neither our confidence or our respect. I make these comments because I know of one instance, in particular, in which a great deal of misery and wretchedness were entailed upon a most virtuous and respectable lady, by the impudent and unfounded dogmas of an arrant quack.

The following will show what various sources are resorted to, to excite the animal passions :

Case 14.

Sir, having noticed an advertisement stating the success that has crowned your efforts in treating certain delicate cases, and having lost all confidence in physicians about here, many I have consulted, and who, I am confident, only make a bad matter worse, I now, in implicit confidence and with somewhat of hope, will state to you my case, and endeavor, at the same time to give all the particulars that I shall deem necessary to your fully understanding it. It is this : at the age of fourteen years, without any instruction

or inducement whatever, save the teachings of vicious associations, together with the promptings of very warm passions, I one day, without the privity of any one, commenced the practice of self-indulgence, as well as other means of gratification, of which I am almost ashamed to mention—that is of letting a young calf, take my private member into his mouth and suck it, until an emission was excited. These different methods I followed up three years faithfully—supposing that it was a necessary prelude to manhood. At this time a medical work upon the subject aroused me to a full sense of my folly and danger—I broke off but found that I had brought upon myself a loathsome disease (I suppose it may be called one,) viz. “nocturnal emissions” during sleep, which till now, at the age of twenty-one has baffled all my attempts to subdue it. These occur sometimes two or three nights in succession, though rarely a week elapses between them. After these emissions, for two or three days, a languor prevades my whole system—my mind is unmanned—my apprehension dull—my memory sensibly impaired, so much so that it is now quite poor, though once very good—I am plunged in the deepest melancholy—pimples upon my face and forehead—a dull headache—a dimness of vision—small specks seems as if floating through the air—and at night an almost total blindness—weakness in my legs, and sharp though not very acute pains in the small of my back, generally succeed. It is with inconceivable horror, regret and remorse that I anticipate, without some speedy remedy, a complete prostration of my physical and mental powers, a premature grave, and the blasting of hopes, which fond parents sometimes entertain for their offspring, especially an “only son.”

Tears of penitence and sorrow have often flown for that transgression of nature’s laws, which have been to me the source of so much trouble. I have a love of virtue for its own sake—and it grieves me to think that I must be deprived of it. I enjoy female society extremely well—I deny myself any criminal intercourse with them. I dispise it from the bottom of my heart—I can in truth say that I never have had any thing of the kind to do with them, since a lad, when I had no conception of the guilt attached to it.

And now if I could obtain relief of you, I should with heartfelt gratitude conceive you my greatest benefactor

Truly yours,

Case 15.

DR. LA CROIX: Dear Sir—I submit the following facts; and you are at liberty to use them as you feel disposed. I have for a long time been afflicted with one of the most obstinate cases of *Secondary Syphilis*, that ever attacked humanity, and for the last three years have been in search of relief; I have been under care of not less than ten of the most distinguished surgeons, who have been extolled for their medical learning, and their eminent skill in such cases. under whose treatment I have been more or less for the last year, without receiving any benefit, I determined to try all that afforded the least ray of hope, to check a disease, which threatened such a horrid deformity to my face, accordingly proceeded to your office, and to my great joy found the long sought for relief; deeming it unnecessary to go into detail of my suffering, both mentally and physically, and to the unprincipled extortion that I was at different times subjected to, I will simply add that I found one man who thought more of restoring me to health, than of getting my money. Dr. La Croix, I can safely say did for me what no other man could do; he saved me from a speedy death!! I have been under Dr. La C's medical treatment only fourteen days! the wonderful restorative effects of his medicine on me has been astonishing, and with confidence I can assert that none need despair of a speedy cure by applying to him. His personal treatment to me has been kind and consolatory, and to a mind harrassed with disease, is so soothing; to Dr. La C. I can never be too grateful.

C. G.

Sworn before me,

DANIEL W. MILLS,

Comm'r of Deeds, City of Albany.

Case 16.

The following communication is from a patient who had suffered from the effects of this habit, and bad treatment, and who acknowledges after a treatment of three months, to have been effectually cured by DR. LA CROIX'S new and improved Remedies:

P—, Dec. 10, 1849

DR. LA CROIX: Sir—I have seen your advertisement in one of the city papers, and have come to the conclusion to

try once more to be cured. My complaint is "Les emissions nocturnes," with which blight of life and sting of death I have been troubled for the last four years. You can well imagine that I have left no means untried, that my situation and circumstances would allow, to be rid of this cursed disease—worse than mortal. I have tried the physician, reputed, learned and skilful, as well as the mountebank, but both to no purpose. I have taken pills, powders, lotions, potions and cordials, only to end no better than when I began. I have tried diversion in every way—in amusement, in books, in travel, in virtuous society, and, indeed, I may say in every thing except matrimony and suicide: those I leave for the last alternatives! I am troubled once a week, sometimes four or five nights in succession; and I have been two or three weeks without anything of the kind. After one of these occurrences, for several nights, I am nervous and restless, until nature is overpowered; and then as soon as comfortable sleep falls upon me again, I am afflicted—causing loss of eyesight and memory, dullness, &c.

My life is that of a student still, though I left school two years since. My habits are temperate but my temperament is sanguine nervous, making me naturally excitable and passionate; yet I think I am as capable of self-control as most men. Now Doctor, I have laid open to you my case: I wish you to tell me freely what you really think. If you think medicine cannot cure me, do not hesitate to tell me so; for I am still a man of some nerve—not quite driven to despair.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. B. J.

[LETTER No. 2.]

P—, April 1, 1850.

DR. LA CROIX; Dear Sir—Nearly a month has elapsed since I left off taking your medicine, and I find no return of my malady; and hence I may say that your treatment has been every way satisfactory. You will please to receive herewith a remittance, not merely as a compensation for your attention to my case, but as the grateful tribute of patient who really deemed himself incurable.

J. B. J.

Confessions of a Boarding School Girl.

"It is with a deep sense of remorse and self-condemnation that I now feel compelled to address you upon a subject that causes my cheek to tingle with shame; but as life is dear to all, I lay aside all maidenly reserve and freely confess to you my folly, that I may receive such advice as you may deem applicable in a case like mine. At the early age of twelve years I was sent to "Miss——'s Seminary," a boarding school for young ladies. At fourteen I acquired the habit of "self-abuse," through the teachings of my room-mate, a girl some years older than myself. At sixteen I left the school, and resided with my parents abroad for nearly three years. My time was principally occupied in visiting in the different cities on the Continent the galleries of sculpture and painting, as well as various kinds of amusements sought after by the traveler for pleasure. The many excitements abroad to tempt the passions, such as the facility to procure, indeed to have thrust upon your notice, lascivious drawings, books, paintings, etc., together with the loose manners of the people, goaded me on as it were with a perpetual thirst to drink deep of the intoxicating pleasures. I left France for my own country at the age of nineteen, a complete wreck. I was very weak, and countenance pale and emaciated, with pimply eruptions upon my forehead. My parents, believing that I was going into a decline, and totally ignorant of the cause which was fast hastening their only daughter to an early tomb, deemed it prudent to return home with me. For a twelvemonth after my return home I abandoned the practice, I had the satisfaction of observing a visible change for the better in my appearance and health. About a year back I again gave way and fell into my old habits. I am now just twenty-two years of age, and although I feel the blush of shame burning in my cheek, I am sensible it is my duty to confess to you the truth, the temptation to practice the old habit is *irresistible* to me. I cannot withstand it. I am again the victim of my folly. The disease, for such I may call it, preys very much upon my mind. What am I to do? May I entreat your generous consideration to my unhappy case? Impose what restrictions you may think proper, I will resolutely abide by them; and if by your advice or means I can be rescued to a state of health, I shall ever feel under the most lasting obligations to you."

Remarks.

The grand object in this instance was to conquer the existing monomaniacal propensity. Such means were fully successful in this instance, although I could detail others

where all efforts were unavailing, and where the parties were so fettered by the illusive charm, that they determined and proceeded to shut themselves up to their gratification. Such, although few within my own knowledge, and I hope should also fear that this statement may prove self-convicting to, have assuredly the lunatic asylum in prospective for their declining life.

The following is a case of a "College Student," which in its result is full of encouragement with regard to the hopes of cure. In no instance is solitary defilement more terrible to contemplate than when its victims, as often happens, are those of great original powers of mind, which good fortune has given them the means of still further exciting by cultivation. Studious, imaginative, often buried in dreams and reveries, the whole nature of the student becomes highly sensitive, and should he give way to this dangerous temptation, he feels far more acutely than commoner minds can do, when once he becomes aware of the abyss of degradation into which he has plunged himself. Fortunately there is generally allied with such natures great strength of mind, when a fair prospect of rescue is presented by its exercise.

Confessions of a College Student.

Our patient was a student of twenty-two, slightly built, and of the medium height. In his first letter to us he described his symptoms to us minutely, and yet with that clearness, combined with brevity, which can only be accomplished by a person of education and intellectual parts. We now take up his words—"Great nervousness and indecision of character, for the most part gloomy; indifference about society; forgetfulness; impossibility of concentrating my ideas for any length of time; 'vain and foolish' thoughts my constant oppression. Much anxiety, and far too sanguine a temperament to be natural. Great wish for study, and often accomplished, but the effects are not lasting. Very frequent erections of the penis, attended with pain, as if distension were too great; this to a great degree arises from repeated vitiated thoughts, and immediately so. By great exertion I sometimes control this, but it is often almost involuntary, perhaps owing to the excitable state of the penis, arising from the corrupt condition of the governing powers of the mind. Loss of semen at stool and during sleep, and lascivious, waking dreams. On awakening in this fact, for instance, my system appears to have undergone a most powerful exertion, and there is a feeling of a loss of, as it were, the corner stone of my body. Slight erection, but a discharge of semen, on the least titillation.

"The above are, I am persuaded, (and I blush to write it,) the result of *years* of self-pollution. At the age of eleven I was initiated. I committed it for some time in ignorance, but when I was alive to my sinful and dangerous course, not all my exertions, both bodily and mental, have succeeded in freeing me from its power. I have conquered and been defeated, defeated and conquered, until this day. I know it must be subdued in the heart. But you will confer no trifling benefit by renewing the body, as, with the physical vigor your medicines are said to impart, I hope to succeed in a final resistance.

"P. S. I may add that the penis is small, even in comparison with my slenderness of build. I am unmarried, with no immediate prospect of being so. Appetite fair; great lassitude frequently. I am taking small doses of cod liver oil. This sometimes produces the feeling of weariness. The action of the bowels regular."

To this gentleman we sent a packet of medicines, and he was not long in applying for more, stating that though he still would not be ever confident, yet he felt "as if he could soon lift up his head and defy the devil which had so long possessed him," so much strength and success had he already acquired in the contest with his besetting sin. He continued the medicines for some time, and at last wrote—with many more expressions of the same kind—

"It's all right. May God forever bless you! Is there anything I can do to show my deep sense of what I owe you for the cure? I am amazed at the alteration. I knew that had some natural talents, and thought I was capable of severe study, but oh, the length of time these gifts were comparatively useless, while I remained under that fearful cloud from which you have rescued me. Memory, judgment, the faculty of mental analysis, all are active again. Rapid discernment has taken the place of dull indistinctness, and I see all things clearly as I used to do when I was a child, bursting into fresh intelligence, and receiving a distinct impression from every new object. My brain no longer staggers under the confused images chasing each other through it, but all is distinct. I am self-possessed, cheerful and nerved for all the disappointments which may beset the career of an ambitious student, resolved by hard work to make his way in the world. Once more you may command me if I can do anything to extend the reputation of your treatment, and thus aid in emancipating many who are still held in the debasing thralldom from which I have escaped."

Confessions of a Young Married Lady.

A very handsome young lady called on me for my advice under the following circumstances: She was a perfectly healthy girl before her marriage, but of exceedingly warm temperament, and her present appearance was that of perfect health. She complained much of pain in the loins and back, and had occasionally a profuse whitish discharge, for which she consulted an eminent physician, who told her she had inflammation of the womb, applied twenty leeches to its neck, and gave her mercury and other medicines. She was recommended to me by a mutual lady friend, who could not believe she had anything of the kind about her. I examined her with a speculum, and found she had nothing of the kind. The information greatly cheered her spirits. The mouth of the womb was spasmodically contracted; the passage was relaxed, so that the womb was very much downwards, and a discharge from the mouth of the womb itself. Everything else was perfectly healthy. She confessed to me that she was of an amorous and excitable temperament, and the dread she suffered before her marriage of the possible consequences that her feelings might lead her to, for when in the presence of her intended husband, she became positively convulsed with lascivious longings, so that she feared she would betray and condemn herself before she became a wife. The lady had been well educated and morally brought up, but her nerves and vital system prevailed, and her emotion became ungovernable. These excitements were happily not permanent, but still they were too frequently periodical; and notwithstanding her notions of propriety powerfully restrained her from a positive outbreak into solicitation, she feared there might arrive a moment when she might lose that self-command, and find a victim of her misfortunes; for however generously a man may be disposed, not to take advantage of such a manifestation, the excitement of his position would, I apprehend, be such as to render him irresponsible for his conduct. If the history of every case of seduction could be analyzed, it would I think be found that really fewer are premeditated than arise from a combination of opportunity and impulse. The lady, however, married the man of her choice, with a pure and spotless reputation, but confessed having indulged in the embrace of her husband (a healthy young man) beyond the limits of propriety and decorum. This alone explained the state she was in, which was one, if I may so call it, of constant voluptuous excitement. Very mild aperient and tonic remedies, with a regulation of her married life, up to the moment while I write, has proved sufficient to remove the disabilities under which she labored.

CONCLUSION.

The preceding pages of this work are generally devoted to the *description* of the various diseases which originate in the imprudence of both sexes; without entering into minute details of the various modes of relief. We have abstained from the recommendation of the remedies, because we consider medicine in the hands of the timid, the irresolute, or the ignorant, as more likely to produce evil than advantage. The salutary properties of medicine are only elicited by the most judicious proportions and skilful preparations. By adapting our treatment to each series of disease, the science of medicine may be effectually rescued from the degrading reproach of *vulgar educated* quackery, or the equally dangerous and unfeeling sophistry of *regular* empiricism. Our peculiar attention to these diseases will allow us to cure patients at a distance from Albany, as our arrangements with the different Express Companies are such, that we can treat patients with secrecy, certainty, and dispatch, in every part of the United States and Canada.

NOTICE.

DR. LA CROIX is in daily receipt of lengthy communications from persons who are prompted often by a vain curiosity, or perhaps by the mercenary motive of obtaining personal advice without remuneration. To obviate the serious and profitless occupation of his time by reading of them, he must exact of all who would consult him, a *remittance of one dollar*, without which remittance the *writers cannot be answered*. The only object of this invariable rule is protection against improper and unfair encroachment, but as he is anxious to inspire those who apply to him, with the conviction that the amount mentioned is not exacted at the suggestion of an undue and avaricious desire of gain, Dr. L. is willing to credit the entire sum to his patients in part payment for any subsequent arrangement which may be made for advice and medicines. All letters requiring a simple reply, the writer will bear in mind to enclose a *postage stamp*. This is a trifling tax on my correspondents, while to me, if not complied with, amounts to an onerous and enormous sum in the course of the year.

INDEX.

223

PAGE

SYMPTOMS OF VENEREAL DISEASES,.....	7
.....	8
.....	11
.....	12
.....	22
Symptoms of do. do. do.	23
Chordee.....	24
Hæmorrhoids, or Swelled Testicles,	24
Treatment of do. do.	81
.....	25
.....	29
.....	30
.....	32
.....	33
Stricture of the Urethra,	26
Dilatable Stricture,	86
Calloused do.	86
Spasmodic do.	86
Causes of do.	87
Symptoms do.	88
Treatment do. by Forced Injections,	43
Diseases of the Testicles,	50
Varicocele of do.	51
Abscess of do.	54
Wasting away of do.	54
Hydrocoele of do.	52
Treatment and Radical Cure of Hydrocoele,.....	52
Prurigo and Podices,	55
Herpes Preputialis and Labialis,	55
Pediculi Pubis, or Crabs,	56
Diseases of the Prostate Gland,	57
Treatment of do.	57
Diseases of the Bladder, ...	57
Irritability of do.	57
Inflammation of do.	53
Paralysis of do.	51
Treatment of diseases of Bladder,	56
Incontinence of Urine,.....	56
Retention of do.	54
Hæmaturia, or Bloody Urine,	64
Urinary Fistulæ of the Perineum,	52
Gravel,	61
Cause of Gravel,	61
Treatment of do.	61
Eruption of the Skin from the use of Balsum Copaiva,.....	63
Syphilis, or Pox,	63
Character of the Syphilitic Poison,.....	69
Sub-Existence of Syphilis,	70
Syphilitic Buboes,	79
Lues Venerea, or Secondary Syphilis,	81

Venercal Warts,.....	28
Latent, or Hidden Syphilla,.....	84
Symptoms of the first stages of Lues,.....	86
Syphilitic Eruptions,.....	9
Treatment or cure of Syphilis or Pox,.....	92
Treatment or Cure of Chanere,.....	94
New Mode of Treatment,.....	94
Treatment of Bubo,.....	95
do of Secondary Syphilis,.....	96
Advice to Invalids,.....	92
Sexual Debility,.....	99
do. do. in the Male,.....	106
On Excessive Indulgence in Venereal Enjoyments,.....	101
Various other Causes of Debility,.....	110
On Onanism Masturbation or Self-Pollution,.....	110
Structure, Functions, and Diseases of the Female Organs of Generation, illustrated,.....	135
PREGNANCY,.....	140
PREVENTIVE OF PREGNANCY,.....	14
Electro-Galvanism,.....	151
Prolapsus Uteri, or falling of the Womb,.....	59
Treatment of Prolapsus,.....	
Gonorrhœa in Women,.....	108
Syphilis in Females,.....	4
Menstruation,.....	152
Approach of Menstruation,.....	157
Retention of do.	158
Difficult and Irregular do.	161
Immoderate flow of Menses,.....	162
Cessation of the Menses or Turn of Life,.....	164
Fluxus Albus or Whites,.....	164
Green Sickness, or Chlorosis,.....	166
Retroversion of the Bladder,.....	167
Miscarriage or Abortion,.....	168
An Address to young females on Onanism,.....	172
On Impotence, or Impotency,.....	174
Impotency and Sterility of the Male,.....	175
do. do. Female,.....	179
Treatment or Cure of Impotency,.....	184
Effects of Incontinence, Celibacy and Marriage,.....	182
Notice to Patients,.....	195
Applications for Advice,.....	195
Letters Returned or Destroyed,.....	196
Married or Single Ladies,.....	196
Sympathy instead of Censure,.....	197
The Success of Treatment,.....	197
Medical Attendance,.....	
Clinical Report of Cases,.....	
Conclusion,.....	
Qualifications (Opinions of the Press),.....	
Index,.....	

To Patients at a Distance

The wonderful facilities existing now for intercommunication between every city, town, and village in the U. S. between the four quarters of the civilized globe—world, as it were, by this social union, into one family—advantages accruing herefrom, especially since the rapid and frequent, are never to be sufficiently extended to all classes of society, and to every person. Not only can the ties of relationship and friendship be kept by daily interchange of thought, but every want anticipated, every trouble told, and every sympathy called for. In some instances can the postal arrangements be used to the same fit and convenience than in establishing a professional relationship between individuals possibly remote by distance, either, and very probably averse to any other means of communication of opinions. Thousands of people are daily desirous of solving some delicate question in their own organization, especially as treated in the case of ailments, or anxious to confess to some infirmity, and to know how to remove one, and that one, one who can advise them to confer upon orally, with their physician, or at least a professional friend, and, at least of all, in their own immediate locality. It is useless to attempt to dispel the prejudice. The grave is no less positive, and many of our fellow creatures would sooner descend to it than submit to be recognized even as the afflicted. In the form of a letter a writer may preserve his *incognito*, and yet submit the case to a little care and pains almost as well as can be done by a visit. In the closest the pen may portray every minute symptom that can be ascribed that might, perhaps, be less easily understood, indeed, as statement need remain untold, which the suggestion and diffidence of an interview might drive completely from the head. But by a personal interview the eye of the Physician can detect more than the tongue can declare. My experience extends over many years, and since the reduction of postage the number of my correspondents is almost incredible. However I have been at the service of those who may seek my counsel in either way. I need scarcely add, that as every letter is only opened and replied to by my myself, the purport shall be held most religiously sacred. The ordinary fee of \$1 must accompany each communication, or it cannot be replied to, and upon receiving a fair and candid statement, I shall be most happy to comply with demands, to the limited means of patients. My medicines are compounded under my own directions, and care is taken that the packages is sent by mail or express, that no individuality of taste shall be betrayed. Address

M. B. LA CROIX, D. M.

Office Removed from No. 64 Beaver to No. 100
between Broadway and North Penn. St., Albany, N. Y.



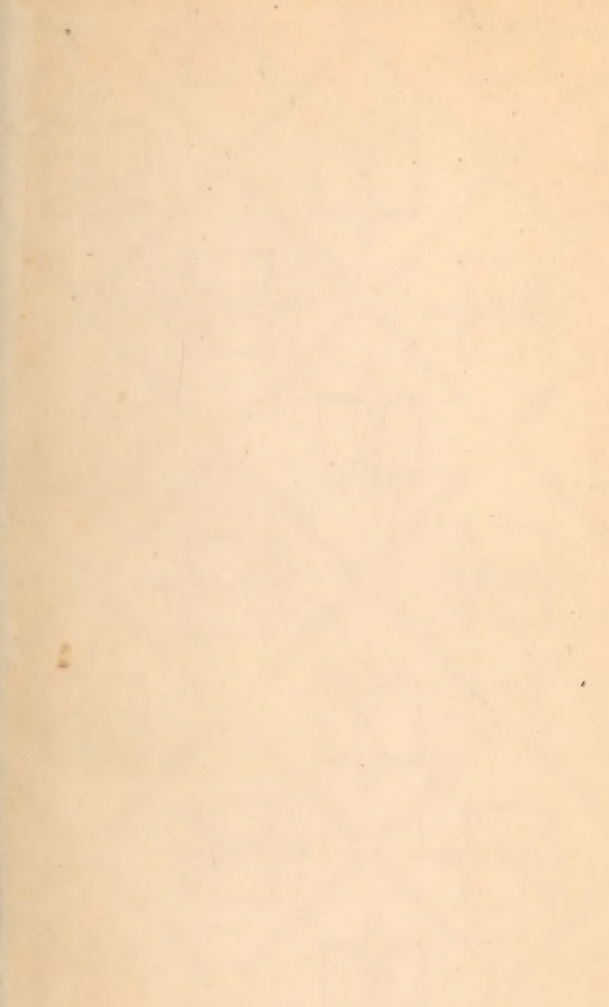
No. 21 Maiden Lane,

(NEAR BROADWAY),

ALBANY, N. Y.

Dr. La Croix, late of No. 56 Beaver st., having erected the above splendid edifice, is now ready to receive patients at his new Office. From its proximity to the Depots of the Central, Western, Hudson River, Harlem and Northern Rail Roads (all of which are at the terminus of the street), and the principal Hotels, it will be found very accessible to strangers who wish to consult the Dr. while passing through the city.

HOURS OF CONSULTATION daily from 9 A. M. until 2 P. M., and from 4 o'clock until 9 P. M. Sundays from 2 till 5 P. M.







NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE



NLM 05229774 2